DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 304 487 UD 026 519

AUTHOR	van der Kooy, R. J. W., Ed.
TITLE	Prodder's Development Annual, 1988.
INSTITUTION	Human Sciences Research Council, Pretoria (South Africa).
REPORT NO	ISBN-079690-652-1
PUB DATE	88
NOTE	173p.; Published by the Programme for Development Research (Prodder).
PUB TYPE	Collected Works - Serials (022) -- Reports - Descriptive (141)
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC07 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Developing Nations; *Economic Development; *Educational Development; Foreign Countries; Government Role; Political Influences; *Political Issues; Private Agencies; Public Agencies; *Religious Factors; *Research and Development; Statistical Analysis; Yearbooks
IDENTIFIERS	*Africa (South); Apartheid; Ciskei; Namibia; *South Africa; Southern African Development Coordination Conf; South West Africa

ABSTRACT

This collection of reports examines the current state of development in southern Africa, in general, and in South Africa, in particular. The introduction, "A Development Perspective of Southern Africa" (R. J. W. van der Kooy), briefly reviews the history of southern African development, and discusses purposes, approaches, and progress. Sixteen chapters are presented. Section 1, "Setting the Scene," includes the following chapters: (1) "Some Critical Reflections on the Development Effort" (E. P. Beukes); (2) "Development and Research" (J. C. Kotze, C. S. van der Waal, and A. Fischer); (3)"Development and Conflict" (N. J. Rhoodie and C. de Kock); (4) "The Role of Afro-Christian Religion" (G. C. Oosthuizen); (5) "Development Perceptions of the SA Government" (R. van der Kooy); (6) "Life in a Shack Area" (C. Fourie); and (7) "Development Research in Venda" (D. J. C. Riekert). Section 2, "Development Policies," includes the following chapters: (8) "The Role of SA's State Departments" (C. Volschenk); (9) "The Ciskeian Case" (B. Streek); (10) "Lebowa's Development Policy" (A. de Villiers); and (11) "NGOs: The Third Force in Development" (A. J. Gilbert; M. H. McLachlan). Section 3, "Barometer," includes the following chapters: (12) "A Statistical Picture" (C. J. Meintjes and J. P. Spangenberg); (13) "Education in SA" (S. J. Berkhout); (14) "Development Agencies in SA"; (15) "Development Agencies in SWA/Namibia" (P. du Plessis and E. Simon); and (16) "Development and Development Agencies in SADCC Countries" (M. A. Byerley). Many chapters include statistical data on charts and graphs. Most chapters also include a bibliography. (FMW)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

11-17-88 LD

Prodder's development annual

1988

ED304487

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☒ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
RJW van der Kooy
Prodder, HSRC
South Africa
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

IID 021519

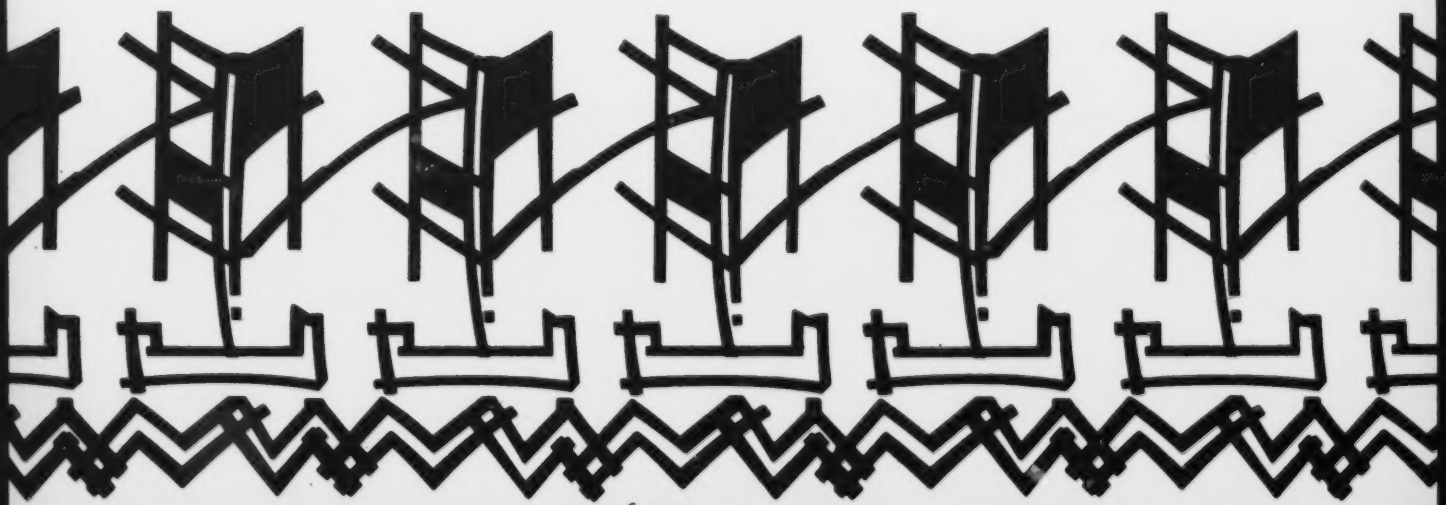
Prodder's
Development
Annual
1988

Prodder's development annual 1988

Editor

R J W van der Kooy

Published by the Programme for Development Research (Prodder)



4

Editorial committee

T Hart
S J H Louw
R J W van der Kooy
E P Whittle

Copyright © 1988 by the authors

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written permission from the publisher.

ISBN 079690 652 1

Published by the Programme for Development Research (Prodder), Human Sciences Research Council
Private Bag X270
0001 Pretoria

Cover design by the HSRC
Set in 9 on 10.5 Bookman
Set and printed by
Transo Press (Pty) Ltd, Roodepoort

Contents

The authors

Introduction

A development perspective of southern Africa 1

Setting the scene

1. Some critical reflections on the development effort 8
2. Development and research 17
3. Development and conflict 21
4. The role of Afro-Christian religion 25
5. Development perceptions of the SA Government 33
6. Life in a shack area 38
7. Development research in Venda 46

Development policies

8. The role of SA's state departments 49
9. The Ciskeian case 59
10. Lebowa's development policy 67
11. NGOs: The third force in development 73

Barometer

12. A statistical picture 78
13. Education in SA 85
14. Development agencies in SA 94
15. Development agencies in SWA/Namibia 140
16. Development and development agencies in SADCC countries 153

Prodder 166

The authors

Professor S J BERKHOUT is senior lecturer at the Department of Education Management, Historical and Comparative Education, University of Pretoria

Professor E P BEUKES is professor of economics at the University of the Orange Free State, Bloemfontein

Mr M A BYERLEY is researcher at the Economic Research Unit, University of Natal, Durban

Mr C de KOCK is senior research specialist groupinteraction, at the Institute for Social and Demographic Research of the Human Sciences Research Council, Pretoria

Mr P du PLESSIS is divisional head: social services, of the National Building & Investment Corporation of SWA in Windhoek

Mr A FISCHER is lecturer in the Department of Anthropology at the Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg

Ms C FOURIE was senior research officer of the Inkatha Institute for South Africa, Durban

Dr A J GILBERT is director of the Centre for Social Research and Documentation, University of Zululand, Kwadlangezwa

Professor J C KOTZÉ is professor of anthropology at the Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg

Professor M H McLACHLAN is professor of home economics, University of Zululand, Kwadlangezwa

Mr C J MEINTJIES is senior researcher in the Institute for Development Research, Development Bank of Southern Africa, Sandton

Professor G C OOSTHUIZEN is director of the Research Unit: New Religious Movements and Independent/Indigenous Churches, University of Zululand, Umlazi

Dr N J RHOODIE is chief researcher groupinteraction, at the Institute for Social and Demographic Research of the Human Sciences Research Council, Pretoria

Professor D J C RIEKERT heads the Faculty of Business Administration of the University of Venda, Thohoyandou

Mr E SIMON is section head: socio-economic research of the National Building & Investment Corporation, Windhoek

Mr J P SPANGENBERG is researcher in the Institute for Development Research of the Development Bank of Southern Africa, Sandton

Mr Barry STREEK is parliamentary correspondent for the Cape Times, Cape Town

R J W van der KOOY is coordinator of the Programme for Development Research (Prodder) at the Human Sciences Research Council, Pretoria

Dr C S van der WAAL is senior lecturer in the Department of Anthropology at the Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg

Mr C VOLSCHENK is economic editor of Finansies & Tegniek, Johannesburg

Introduction

A development perspective of southern Africa

R J W VAN DER KOOY

An enormous amount of development effort is taking place in southern Africa, possibly unsurpassed anywhere in the world. The number of development agencies is to be counted in the hundreds, available funds in the thousands of millions of rand and development projects in the thousands.

Because of the complexity of this effort and its interrelatedness with all aspects of society, it is difficult to see the wood for the trees. This publication therefore attempts to present a perspective of the development field in southern Africa, particularly in respect of the areas and communities in need of development

As an introduction a few remarks seem to be called for to provide some background

SA has a long history of development efforts. Often the Tomlinson Report of 1955 is regarded as a first step in both the policy of separate homelands and of black development. But extensive development work was done much earlier by missionaries, welfare organizations and government agencies.

If one pages through annual reports of the then SA Department of Native Affairs before the nineteen forties, one is amazed at the similarity between much of the rural development projects which were undertaken in those years and some of what is being done today.

In the late fifties the SA government established its first agency for the promotion of the development of what was then called the Bantu homelands, namely the Bantu Investment Corporation. Soon afterwards came the industrial decentralization policy, constitutional steps towards limited forms of self-government, etc.

In broad outline these efforts still form an important part of today's development policies. However, policies have become much wider in scope and now cover far more dimensions and place more emphasis on urban aspects of development.

What has been achieved in these three decades? Are we closer to a successful end to the development effort? Do we really know what the problems are and how to address them effectively? Or are we continuing to attempt the impossible? And who are the "we" who are trying to

promote development?

Development can never take place in isolation; it is an integral part of the comprehensive sociopolitical, psychological and economic changes southern Africa is undergoing. Is this fully taken into consideration? And what are the consequences of these changes for the development effort?

This publication hopes to shed some light on these questions. A wide range of perspectives have been included and it was attempted to present as many different viewpoints and to be as comprehensive as possible.

1. Development or struggle

What are the objectives and strategies of the development agencies in southern Africa?

One of the most frequent answers is "to help people to help themselves". If one looks at what is being done by many agencies, this is often only true in the eye of the beholder.

"Planning by the people for the people" has become another catchphrase to which much lip service is being paid.

Others would add things such as the promotion of welfare, prosperity, peace and order; or the lessening of unemployment, misery and the income gap between rich and poor; or higher ideals such as freedom and democracy.

Still others would refer to goals such as self-realization, self-reliance, and independence.

The fact of the matter is that a Western type of development is often exogenously promoted for African people. Many of them for a number of reasons - psychological, social, cultural or political - find it difficult or unacceptable to function in the environment imposed upon them. Accordingly the results are disappointing from a Western point of view.

From an African point of view, the question is not so much one of being for or against the Western development effort, but rather a question of survival - subsistence, but also survival of self-respect, of the own way of life, of cultures and convictions, and of having the power to make their own decisions.

In the words of Ali A Mazrui (1986, p 21): "But when all is said and done, the most important cultural conflict occurring in Africa is between Western civilisation and indigenous forces. If instability in the continent is a symptom of cultures at war, perhaps Africa's identity may survive the ravages of Westernisation after all. ... It is almost as if the indigenous ancestors have been aroused from the dead, and are fighting back to avert the demise of Africanity. In their immediate consequences decay and instability are a matter of lament. But in the longer term repercussions, they may be a matter for celebration."

This explains much of what is happening not only in the developmental but also in the political field in Africa; even more so in southern Africa. It is often Westerners who are promoting development efforts, especially economic development projects, employment, an acceptable standard of living, facilities such as infrastructure and education. They want Africans to live productive lives in Western terms; have Western values, and to be educated and trained, competitive, innovative and enterprising. They largely determine the structures, environment and restrictions in which development has to take place.

But all these are part of or are seen to be part of a Western attack on Africa's way of life, even if not so intended. "Development" plays an important role in the struggle for the survival of cultures in Africa: either Africa's own culture or the Western way of life.

Does this imply that the development effort should be abandoned to prevent it from being used as a playball in this struggle? Not at all.

Surely it remains important to provide the infrastructures and other preconditions which make it possible for communities to live and to prosper, to equip them with the necessities for survival in the present environment, regardless of the identity of the culture?

Surely conditions, circumstances, life patterns and cultures in Africa and its linkages with the rest of the world have changed to such an extent that one cannot talk about pure African or pure Western cultures anymore?

The struggle does take place. But the frontiers are not always easy to identify.

More than any other part of Africa, southern Africa, especially SA, has been going through an intensive process of Westernization over the past decades. It is a sociopolitical and economic struggle for power, for the control of resources, for ideologies. In the final instance it is a clash of Western and African world views and life-styles.

Simultaneously SA is also the flashpoint where ideologies and nationalisms are confronting each other.

The resulting process of polarization is in such an advanced stage that a state of emergency has been declared, there are frequent disturbances, strikes, radicalization of standpoints, attacks on existing structures, different forms of warfare, etc. (See also ch 3)

What is required most probably more than anywhere else in Africa is "a more systematic investigation into the cultural preconditions of the success of each project, of each piece of legislation, of each system of government. Feasibility studies should be much more sensitive to the issue of 'cultural feasibility' than has been the case in the past" (Mazrui, 1986, p 21).

2. Development performance

The fact that development efforts are taking place on such a large scale is not in any way out of line with all these other aspects of the cultural struggle. And it should therefore surprise no one that the results are modest in terms of the needs for employment, income, production and facilities, as defined according to Western perceptions.

How modest are the results? Chapters 1 and 2 provide some overall statistics while most of the other chapters provide detailed information in this regard.

If one defines the level of development as the general quality of life, in some respects one should not talk of progress but rather of retrogression. This is the case if one looks at matters such as sociopolitical instability, low levels of economic growth or even negative growth in some regions, very low levels of productivity, high levels of unemployment, squatting and malnutrition, disruption of conventional social patterns, increased crime and violence levels, etc.

If these are taken as indicators and compared with the situation a decade or two ago, the decrease in the level of development can be seen clearly, even if figures show an increase in income and in the black share of the national income.

There are still large discrepancies between the "haves" and the "have-nots" in SA. Many statistics indicate these discrepancies.

The income gap between whites and blacks remains large. Unemployment is at least well over a million, possibly three or four million. The shortage of housing units is estimated at nearly a million. Most of the existing formal houses for blacks are overcrowded and very few have electricity. Welfare organizations are probably feeding well over a million people daily.

Statistics of indicators such as life expectancy, malnutrition and infant mortality are not satisfactory in respect of the less privileged. The teacher shortage for blacks is estimated at 100 000. One can go on to show how much still needs to be done. Compared with a decade or two ago, the problems are larger because many more people are poverty stricken. (Cf for example ch 6, 9 and 13; also Eberstadt, 1988.)

There are still many issues to address. Although the development efforts and the large number of issues being attended to in southern Africa are impressive, one may ask if the right issues are receiving the required priority.

On the positive side one can point to some impressive achievements.

The number of black pupils, students and teachers is steadily increasing. Much is being done to promote vocational training. Industrial development at a number of points has successfully created large numbers of job opportunities although probably at the cost of many jobs elsewhere. The numbers of black professionals and entrepreneurs are increasing dramatically although from a very small base owing to many restrictions which are slowly being lifted. (Cf ch 1, 9, 12 and 13, also Smollan, 1986.)

Many restrictive and obstructive regulations have become dead letters. The informal sector is recognized and increasingly activated.

A number of large development agencies such as the Development Bank of Southern Africa, the Small Business Development Corporation and the Urban Foundation are far more effective than the corporations of the seventies.

The many and varied activities of all the development agencies listed in ch 14, 15 and 16 are achievements in themselves. Still, one is entitled to ask why after three decades of development efforts so many issues remain unresolved, so many problem areas seem to be growing larger, so many indicators go sideways or show downward trends.

In addition, the process of urbanization is continuing unabated. Many specialists expect an acceleration of change towards development

orientation as a result of this process (cf ch 6).

Such a change in development orientation, through changes in values, attitudes and beliefs, as a precondition for accelerated development is also taking place through the independent African churches. They are most probably far more effective development agents than is often realized (see ch 4).

3. Development approaches

In all the years of development effort the different approaches to development, neoclassical or marxist, basic needs and self-reliance, top down or grassroots, community based, balanced or unbalanced, rural or urban, to name a few, have in one way or another been applied by development agencies. The "right" approaches, if they exist, have not been found.

It should, however, be possible to weed out the obviously ineffective and wasteful approaches. Such an exercise has recently been undertaken by a large number of researchers in respect of the regional and especially the industrial development policy of the SATBVC governments.

This policy presently costs around R700 million a year but seems to have very unsatisfactory yields. The report on this exercise is due to be completed in the second half of this year and the indications are that this could be one of the most important development research projects undertaken in many years.

It is hoped that the final results of the Second Carnegie Inquiry into Poverty and Development in Southern Africa, which started in 1982, will be published by the end of this year. This investigation to which some 300 researchers contributed, is also expected to make a major contribution to development thinking in southern Africa.

One thing is certain. There are no panaceas. There are no single or simple answers. Development efforts will have to continue for many years in one or other form.

Simultaneously the demand for resources is far in excess of the supply. SA has entered stormy waters. It is increasingly imperative that those resources spent on development should be used as effectively and efficiently as possible, keeping the analysis and recommendations of Mazrui above in mind.

Basically everything taking place in southern Africa is having a developmental effect, positive or negative. It is an intensive period of change. And change brings instability. The present political polarization and radicalization make matters worse.

Attempts to stimulate development increase instability. Successful development requires what one could call creative change, which could be described as a disruption of existing life patterns to re-adjust to increased viability in changing circumstances.

In southern Africa change has already taken place to such an extent that one can no longer talk of the existence of traditional life patterns. The dynamics of change are intimately affecting the lives of everybody everywhere.

It is impossible to stop the process. Development efforts can only promote the channelling of the process of change in creative directions and discourage destructive change.

It seems obvious that much of the current change in southern Africa is not creative, neither from a Western nor an African point of view. It is difficult, however, to distinguish between creative and destructive aspects of change if one assesses the situation over a longer period.

The history of the development effort especially since World War II has shown that much which was thought to be creative, leading to viable development, proved to be the opposite. And researchers today are looking at the long term need for different kinds of change and adjustment, including what could be called development.

Political turmoil could, for example, be an essential precondition for development. Has Europe not for centuries been in turmoil with development proceeding as a result of, concomitant with or despite wars, revolutions, social upheavals, misery and disruption?

There are also many examples of countries where upheavals were not accompanied or followed by development, but rather by the opposite: suppression became worse and the level of development dropped.

Whatever the case, development will not be the stable, peaceful process of change one would like it to be. It will also not be so in southern Africa. It certainly is not the case at present.

Another important point of discussion is the question to what extent the necessary preconditions (the "primum mobile") exist for the development of those communities

and regions in southern Africa in need of one or other form of development? What are the preconditions? Is it possible to compile such a list?

Leistner (1979, p 35) states: "Man and his actions are far too complex to be meaningfully explained, let alone manipulated, in terms of purely economic factors. Yet this is precisely what the prevailing theory and practice of development is trying to do."

And Streeten (1982, p 5) acknowledges: "We have to confess that we do not know what causes development..."

It is, however, essential to have some idea of what causes development. If not, what are we doing? The question which requires much consideration, is according to O'Dowd (1988): "What in individual psychological and cultural terms is involved in joining the first world (by the third world)? ... The problem which at the moment is unanswered and which requires a great deal of thought and study, is to sort out what has to be changed and what can, if desired, be preserved."

It would thus be presumptuous at this stage to try and provide clear-cut answers, to define the preconditions for development. But many lessons have been learnt through the past decades of development efforts.

Without being too controversial, one could compile a short list of some of the preconditions for accelerated development most specialists in the development field would agree with, although there would be differences of opinion as to the importance of each:

- The will to development, the urge, impulse or motivation must exist
- People must have creative capacity: the ability to imagine, theorize, conceptualize, experiment, invent, articulate, organize, manage, solve problems, etc
- Ground motives, mores or mentality of the people concerned must be development-oriented: appropriate values, attitudes and beliefs, life and world views, idealism, values, self-respect, perceptions and institutions
- Opportunities, conducive structures as well as a facilitating and legitimate political system with a minimum of state interference and a maximum of power, empowerment or entitlement for those in need of development
- Appropriate abilities, knowledge, experience and resources are necessary
- Economic growth has to provide the resources necessary
- Appropriate education, training, health and welfare services
- Assistance with planning and the capital required from development agencies acceptable to the community concerned
- Provision of physical infrastructure

In southern Africa development has to take place in a variety of circumstances in the rural areas inside self-governing and independent territories and outside these territories, in squatter camps, black towns and the backyards of the metropolitan areas. Each requires different approaches, but the above preconditions apply to all of them.

4. Taking stock

This publication provides some insight into the extent these preconditions are being satisfied in southern Africa in general and SA in particular. It is a first attempt to take stock of what is happening in the development field in southern Africa. It is hoped that it will become an annual institution. Its main purpose is to describe: who is doing what; what has been achieved, what are the approaches and what are the main issues and problems.

It was not possible to attend to all facets of the development field in this publication although it was attempted to be as comprehensive as possible.

A number of facets did not get the attention they deserve: macro-economic and other policies of governments and their influence on development in southern Africa; the finances of development; the role of health, nutrition and welfare; development in certain homelands, interaction between South Africa and other countries in southern Africa; political/constitutional development of the various levels of government; small community-based development agencies . . . And so on.

Other issues which are not discussed and which are normally not defined as part of the development scene, but which play an important role in development, include topics such as financing development; the effect of the daily interaction between poor and rich; the role of the media; in-house training pro-

grammes and experience.

One does, however, get a better idea of the extent of the development effort in southern Africa through this publication. From the list of development agencies working in SA, SWA/Namibia and the other countries in southern Africa, as well as the chapter on the role and functions of SA government departments, which are primarily responsible for that government's development effort, the enormous variety in approaches is evident (ch 8, 14, 15 and 16).

These chapters also provide the reader with some insight into the development policies applied in southern Africa by governmental, parastatal and non-governmental agencies. An important chapter in this regard is an interview with the SA minister of education and development aid, Dr G van N Viljoen, on the SA government's views and policies on development (ch 5). In addition Christo Volschenk of *Finansies & Tegniek* describes the development activities of a number of SA state departments (ch 8).

A number of contributions endeavour to give an idea of where southern Africa and especially South Africa stands in the development effort: a statistical chapter by researchers from the Development Bank (ch 12) and a chapter on some reflections on the general development trend by Prof E P Beukes (ch 1).

This perspective is supplemented by chapters on the position of development in Ciskei by Barry Streek of the *Cape Times* (ch 9) and in Lebowa by Prof A de Villiers of the University of the North (ch 10). Three academics of the Rand Afrikaans University, Prof J C Kotzé, Dr C S van der Waal and Mr A Fischer, discuss development research from the perspective of two poverty stricken regions in Gazankulu (ch 2) while Prof D J C Riekert of Venda University sketches the very limited development research undertaken there (ch 7).

A perspective on education and training is provided by Dr S Berkhout of the University of Pretoria (ch 13). The serious squatter problem around Durban is discussed as a case study of a much larger problem by Clarissa Fourie (ch 6). The relation between conflict and development is addressed by two researchers of the Human Sciences Research Council, Dr N J Rhoodie and Dr C P de Kock (ch 3).

5. A development bias

Comparing the above list of preconditions for accelerated development on p5 with all the development efforts in southern Africa as described in this publication, it seems that most of the planned and intended efforts are taking place in the lower categories of the list.

What is happening as far as the top five categories in particular are concerned, is often taking place unintentionally through activities or initiatives from non-developmental sources which have non-developmental aims. Such sources could be of a political, religious, self-directed or any other nature.

If the fulfilment of the most important preconditions for accelerated development are determined by parties who do not have development at heart, it will be important for the development community to evaluate not only their own ideas and activities, but also the impact of those parties' activities. It could well be that some influences are not conducive to the development effort. They could even be detrimental to development.

It is therefore of the utmost importance always to bear in mind that development is for the people who are in need of it. For nobody else. And these people are experts in the art of survival. Their expertise should be utilized. Many of the failures of development efforts are a result of the fact that the goal of development - for the very destitute - and the expertise of these people are not sufficiently taken into consideration.

One final observation: It is amazing how many development agencies are in a state of flux: re-organizing, reviewing their policies and activities, experimenting with new approaches. This seems to indicate that lessons are being learnt and conclusions are being drawn - a healthy sign.

But it is also indicative of the need for more insight and understanding into what is to be done, for an overarching paradigm, a stimulating ideology, a set of coherent interdependent and linked ideas to achieve effective development. At present every agency seems to be doing what is right in its own eyes, often without sufficient coordination, stimulating leadership and a singular energizing force to achieve results.

As long as the "right" approaches have not been found, every agency has to pursue its own ideas and

strategies. Cooperation and evaluation seems, however, to be necessary to learn from each other and to prevent unnecessary duplication.

6. The yearbook

This publication is the result of a perceived need to which Prodder hopes to give increasing attention. This edition surveys the scene and attempts to present the current state of development. Because it is the first publication, it does not review the past year's developments in the development field as an annual should do, but rather informs the reader of the current situation on which future editions can build.

It is intended that future editions will look at the progress made in the development field in the day-to-day activities of development agencies. In addition the information in this edition will be updated while new topics will be introduced.

The purpose of this yearbook is not only to deal with the state of development in a specific year, but also to provide a forum for different viewpoints on this state. Prodder has attempted to present as many viewpoints of development as possible without taking sides. Neither Prodder nor any of the contributors are responsible for viewpoints as well as for the correctness of facts and figures other than their own.

Some contributions could be seen as very critical of some development efforts. Others can be seen as too mild and modest. In politicized, polarized and radicalized SA such contributions and perceptions are inevitable. They, however, contribute to a multifaceted yearbook which represents all facets of the development picture. This is the reality in SA. This is what SA has to deal with. Such viewpoints have to be taken as part of the reality.

In the next edition other viewpoints and perspectives will be published. Therefore contributions and criticism are most welcome and will be used for the next edition.

Contributions in this edition are divided into three parts:

- *Setting the scene* (ch 1 - 7) set the scene and is intended to be thought provoking and to review present ideas and practices critically
- *Development policies* (ch 8 - 11) describes some of the development policies of agencies
- *Barometer* (ch 12 - 16) present facts and figures on who is doing what in the development field and on the state of development

The three parts are not to be seen in isolation. Many chapters contain information relevant to all the sections.

* * *

The following abbreviations are used throughout this publication:

RSA – Republic of South Africa, excluding Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei (TBVC states), but including the six self-governing territories of Gazankulu, Kangwane, KwaNdebele, KwaZulu, Lebowa and Qwaqwa, also called self-governing states, black states, homelands or bantustans.

SA – South Africa including the TBVC states as well as the self-governing territories.

southern Africa – all countries in Africa south of and including SWA/Namibia, Zambia, Malawi and Mocambique, excluding Angola only because no information could be obtained on this country.

Editor

BIBLIOGRAPHY

EBERSTADT, N, March 1988. "Poverty in South Africa." In *Optima*, Vol 36, No 1. Anglo American/De Beers, Johannesburg.

LEISTNER, G M E, October 1979. "Development – social engineering, evolution or liberation." In *Development Studies Southern Africa*, Vol 2, No 1. Benso, Pretoria.

MAZRUI, ALI A, 1986. *The Africans. A triple heritage*. BBC Publications, London.

O'DOWD, M C, 1 & 2 February 1988. "Needs of the First and Third Worlds." Paper for the Human Sciences Research Council Symposium on Evolution/Revolution. Pretoria.

SMOLLAN R (ed), 1986. *Black advancement in the South African economy*. Macmillan SA, Johannesburg.

STREETEN, P, 1982. "The limits of development research." In Stifel, L D, Davidson, R K & Coleman, J S (ed), *Social sciences and public policy in the developing world*. Lexington Books, Massachusetts.

Some critical reflections on the development effort

E P BEUKES

It seems fair to say that there is a general realization nowadays in SA that "the state of the nation" necessitates an in-depth and comprehensive re-examination of the options for our common future. The complacency and confidence in influential circles that some grand scheme for insuring a secure and prosperous future exists and was methodically being executed, has made way for a not openly admitted but clearly recognizable uncertainty and a groping for new ways toward the future.

The call in all important circles that jostle for a decisive say on what we should do, is for "change".

In such a situation there is an obvious need for a clear grasp of where we are and how we got there. Although the need for action is self-evident, even men of action need some map of the terrain to assist in choosing a direction or path. Hence the need for a perspective on development work.

In what follows an attempt will be made to explore the situation by taking some distance from the detail. Seeing that the terrain to be covered is so vast, more cannot be done than providing fairly general comments of a reflective kind. Most of the attention will be on SA and only limited reference will be made to the southern Africa context - important though it is for the future.

Some answers will be suggested for the following: What has been done to bring forth the current kind and level of development in SA? What kind of development work needs to be done when looking at the results? How should this be approached?

1. What has been done?

1.1 *Some background considerations*

Part of the fascination, but also the greater part of the dilemma of SA, is the co-existence and intertwinement of both Western and non-Western cultures - in short, a truly "plural" society. It may be that the term "intertwinement" is overdrawn and that the more accurate analogy is that of two rivers flowing side by side but with each having a different source. Because of disputed reasons one of the two rivers has up till now flowed strong and

wide and determined the course of both. Of late, the force and width of the other has increased rapidly.

Put in less abstract terms, it is common knowledge that the pattern of development in SA is the result of the inherent dynamic of the economic and political culture of the Western stream. This pattern is by and large a repetition of that which occurred in what is now the highly developed or First World. Its main elements are the formation of the state and the modernization of the economy via urbanization and urban growth coupled with industrialization and its spin-offs.

The main mobilizing force behind this pattern of development has been (and still is) capitalist economic growth. For more than 200 years this has been an article of faith in Western societies, the merits of which will not be discussed here.

One of the main disputes in SA relates to the effect capitalist growth has had on the different cultural constituents of this society. The dispute focuses in particular on the possibilities and problems of the mixture of capitalist growth and the potentially disrupting force of ethnically-based nationalism in a multicultural society. In a generalized sense at least three distinct positions exist in this dispute:

- The Afrikaner position which views ethnic nationalism as the central consideration for the sake of which everything else must play second fiddle. Its rallying calls are identity and security.
- The liberal position which exults individual freedom as the precondition for and primary cause of economic growth. Its rallying calls are individual rights and material welfare.
- The revolutionary position which finds the majority's claims to political and economic liberation so invidiously neglected that the only acceptable way to escape from bondage is seen as a complete restructuring of society - by means of violence if necessary. Complicated strands of opinion exist in this position among which the most important are variations of socialism, Marxism and African nationalism (cf Fourie & Beukes, 1986).

1.2 *Some facts*

One of the most obvious ways to find out what we have reached with development work, is to compare SA internationally. SA is neither a developed nor a typically underdeveloped country in the conventional sense. It falls into the category of semi-industrialized nations that the World Bank classifies economically as "upper-middle-income".

Economies of these countries had a GNP per capita in 1982 ranging from $2 000 to $7 000, with an average of $2 500. SA falls in this range with a per capita income of $2 700, which contrasts with Kenya's $400 and Britain's $10000 (Knight, 1986, p 2). Other countries which fall into this group include Mexico, Brazil, Algeria, Yugoslavia and Korea. By comparison with the rest of the group of "upper-middle-income" developing countries, the overall economic performance of South Africa (as measured by GDP statistics) has not been a success (see table 1).

Table 1: Annual average percentage growth of GDP, population and GDP per capita, 1960-1982

	GDP		Population		GDP per head	
Countries	**1960-70**	**1970-82**	**1960-70**	**1970-82**	**1960-70**	**1970-82**
Upper-middle income	6,4	5,4	2,6	2,3	3,8	3,1
including South Africa	6,3	3,6	2,4	2,8	3,9	0,8
Mexico	7,6	6,4	3,3	3,0	4,3	3,4
Brazil	5,4	7,6	2,8	2,4	2,6	5,2
Korea	8,6	8,6	2,6	1,7	6,0	6,9
Algeria	4,3	6,6	2,4	3,1	1,9	3,5
Yugoslavia	5,8	5,5	1,0	0,9	4,9	4,6

Source: Knight, 1986

SA's deteriorating overall economic performance in the recent past is brought out starkly by the record of the average rates of GDP growth over five-year periods since 1960. Economic performance has declined monotonically since the boom of the early sixties. During the late seventies, the GDP in non-inflated terms stagnated and in the eighties it actually fell (see table 2).

A look at some features of the spatial economy of SA shows that the pattern of development in the region has given rise to a geographic structure which consists of a core, an inner periphery and an outer periphery (see the contribution by Meintjies & Spangenberg, ch 12). If the growth in population is seen in conjunction with the growth in GGP in the different regions, it follows that the average gap in material welfare widened between the more and less developed regions of SA over the period from 1970 to 1986 (Meintjies & Spangenberg, p 81).

A closer comparison of the relative shares of total output and population between the nine officially demarcated development regions in SA (see map of the development regions), shows that regions with a relatively small share of total output did not necessarily have a small share of the total population. In 1985 regions D, E and G had a much larger share of total population than of total output while region H contributed 41 per cent of output while accommodating only 22 per cent of the population (see table 3).

The obvious explanation for these differences lies in the fact that the officially identified regions differ in-

Table 2: Average growth of GDP in the South African economy, 1960-85

Period	Annual growth
1960-65	6,1
1965-70	5,5
1970-75	4,0
1975-80	2,7
1980-85	1,1

Source: Knight, 1986

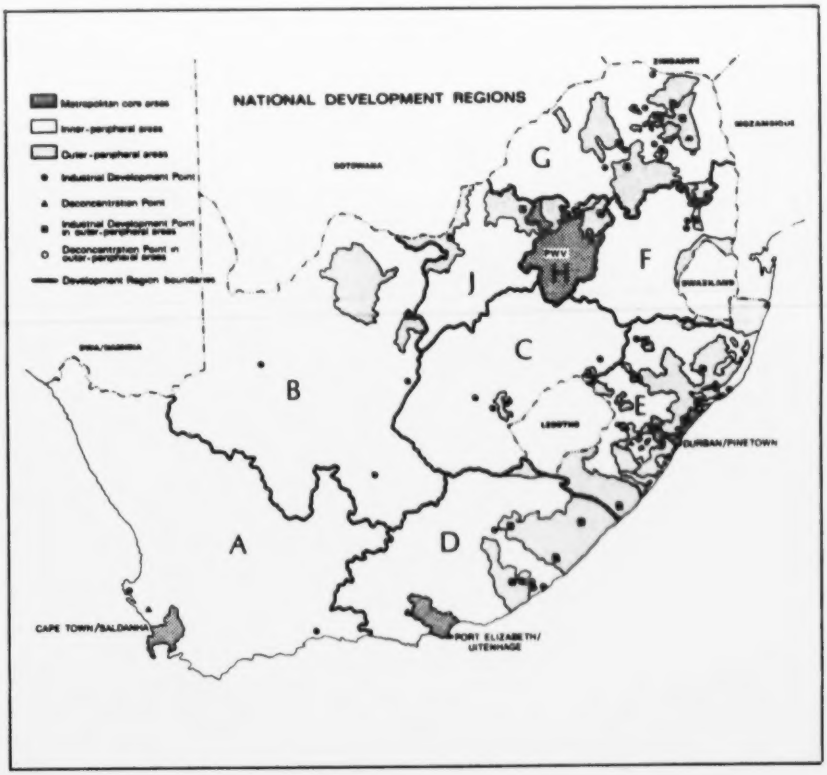


Table 3: Development regions: estimated population, gross geographical product (GGP) and GGP per capita, 1985

Region	Population ('000)	%	Gross geographical product (GGP) ('000)	%	GGP per capita R
A	3 031	9,0	14 200	13,0	4 685
B	1 062	3,2	2 616	2,4	2 463
C	2 239	6,6	7 151	6,5	3 194
D	4 373	13,0	7 176	6,6	1 641
E	8 403	24,9	15 354	14,0	1 827
F	1 882	5,6	9 122	8,3	4 847
G	3 797	11,3	2 900	2,6	763
H	7 349	21,8	45 397	41,4	6 177
J	1 562	4,6	5 684	5,2	3 639
	33 698	100,0	109 600	100,0	3 252

Source: Coetzee, 1986

ternally with regard to the size of the core or periphery areas within its boundaries. Regions with a large share of outer periphery are worse off economically than those with a smaller share.

Although the SA government policy for the past three decades has been projected as one of separate development and very substantive efforts had been made to realize this goal (disregarding for the moment whether it was conceived on agreeable grounds and pursued in an effective manner), a dispassionate look at the results affords no grounds for optimism.

Despite the fact that the areas of the outer periphery were professed to be the prime targets of development, the statistical picture shows that widespread poverty and too many of the other indicators of serious underdevelopment have not been alleviated or approved upon markedly.

Average increases in the GGP since 1970 in the outer periphery are among the lowest in the world; income distribution is exceptionally skewed, even compared to SA's already high level of inequality; absolute poverty is still the condition of almost 75 per cent of the inhabitants of these areas; the labour retention capacity of the national states is only one out of four of new entrants to the labour force; the agricultural sector (to which great attention had been given) is still largely underutilized; industrial decentralization (of which very much has been expected) has had disappointingly limited success; government finances in the national and independent states depend for more than 75 per cent and 65 per cent respectively on contributions from the SA government (Coetzee & Ligthelm, 1984, pp 9-10).

This litany of unfavourable indicators is not mentioned merely to apportion blame. From a longer term perspective some may even argue that the slow initial pace of the complex process of development in SA's poorer regions does not indicate complete failure. If the process is only allowed to continue for a sufficient length of time, it might be argued, the initial goals of development can eventually be reached.

Up till the present, however, the grand scheme has not succeeded even in terms of its own goals. The current situation of turmoil in our country moreover, shows that the luxury of the long term view is not an option any more. The costs, in human and material terms, of the process up till now and its envisaged dimensions in the future, has finally exhausted the tolerance of the majority of the population.

The development task at hand should therefore be formulated anew. Before we proceed to some thoughts in that regard, it is appropriate to focus attention on some basic or underlying elements of the history of development work in SA.

1.3 *Broad characteristics of SA's development history*

SA history, from the discovery of diamonds and gold up to World War II, was decisively shaped by the imperatives of the construction of a modern state. Yudelman (1983) has convincingly argued that the emergence of modern SA from 1902 to 1939 was shaped by the dual imperatives of the legitimation of the new

SA state by successive governments and the need for continuous accumulation of the capital necessary for economic growth.

The resolving of the tension between the broader scope of legitimation (gaining acceptability among the majority of the electorate) and the narrower scope of accumulation (aiding capital owners to carry forward the thrust of capitalist economic growth), gave rise to a symbiotic or mutually dependent relation between state and capital.

Two characteristics of this process deserve particular attention.

The first is that the initial drive for legitimation was perceived as relating only to the white body politic. The idea of a state and government was therefore not viewed as societal institutions depending on acceptance by and focusing on the interests of the whole population.

This lacuna was addressed in a particular way by the Nationalist government which came into power in 1948, and its successors. The thrust was hereby created for the concept of the development of separate states for the white and black population segments.

The second is that the process of economic growth and its accompanying accumulation drive was by and large a repeat of the historic growth and accumulation processes in the West. The pattern was that of urbanization and industrialization (of whites) giving rise to an initial period of increasing income inequality followed by a period of decreasing inequality.

The singular focus in this process is on economic growth, designating a continuous increase in the amount of goods and services at the disposal of the community and measured by the concept of gross national product. The structural and institutional changes necessitated and brought about by this course of events are seen as the meaning of development as a process.

It is important to note that the concentration of power in the hands of one segment of the population enabled the SA government to alleviate the more unacceptable by-effects of the capitalist growth process in the white segment. The way in which whites (and Afrikaners in particular) were protected by legislation and supported by public works programmes and government employment from the middle of the twenties onwards, testifies to this. It also contributed largely to the acceptability of the political order among whites (Adam & Giliomee, 1979, ch 6).

Given the above sketch of development up to the end of World War II, it is no surprise that when the idea of separate development started to be implemented in the late fifties, SA's historic patterns and its underlying rationalizations would play a determining role in the design of the development of the future black states.

Leaving aside for the moment the question of the morality, wisdom and practicality of the whole idea of separate development, an inspection of the development strategies followed in respect of the intended black states reveals the heavy reliance on industrialization to be the engine of economic advance in these regions (Coetzee & Ligthelm, 1984).

Scant regard was given to the broader and more holistic content of societal development. In fact, by concentrating on the acceleration of conventional economic growth, the quintessence of development was not addressed. This must be sought in the nature, nurture and search for purpose by human beings (of which more below).

With respect to the political side of separate development, suffice it for present purpose to acknowledge the pervasive and unacceptable influence of ethnic nationalism in the myriad of policies and laws designed to realize the now badly dented grand scheme of ultimate polito-geographical separation of the races in SA (Adam & Giliomee, 1979 (ch 3 & 5). This, of course, has made SA the polecat of the world.

2. What must now be done?

It is a fact of life that change will continue to take place despite our efforts or lack of effort. Whether societal change is for the better, in which case the designation of development is appropriate, or for the worse, depends on the choices we make.

The task at hand is the development of a future SA in which the reasonable, legitimate and sustainable needs of all its people can be met. The foundation for this must be a justly shared responsibility for the optimal utilization, appropriate enlargement and conservation of a common resource base.

What the precise content of reasonable, legitimate and sustainable needs can and must be, cannot be

determined in the abstract or one-sidedly. Their determination is however at least equally as vital a point on the agenda of negotiations for the future as are political and administrative structures.

The previous remarks can also be formulated as the well-known goal of raising the standard of living of the whole population. In thinking along these lines, it may be wise to take heed of the important distinctions regarding the meaning of living standard which have been advanced by Sen (1986, 1987). While the normal content of the standard of living is that of a basket of commodities and the increase in its content and quality over time, Sen regards this as too limited a view. It looks only at the material opulence, consumption or satisfaction aspect of living standard.

Raising living standards in this view can be compared to increasing the number of cookies at a children's party. The total number of cookies are moreover seen as almost unlimited. Many poorer people in SA seem to harbour the expectation that this is what its all about.

Instead, Sen concentrates firstly on what enables a person effectively to acquire a certain bundle of commodities in a society using the totality of rights and opportunities that he or she faces. This he calls entitlements (1986, p 47).

Secondly he calls attention to what lies between the access to consumable goods and the ultimate well-being of a person. These he calls functionings and capabilities. "A functioning is an achievement, whereas a capability is the ability to achieve. Functionings are, in a sense, more directly related to living conditions, since they are different aspects of living conditions. Capabilities, in contrast, are notions of freedom, in the positive sense: what real opportunities you have regarding the life you may lead." (Sen, 1987, p 36)

The primary purpose of Sen's distinctions are a clarification and deepening of the meaning of a concept. It, however, brings to the fore the insight that a deliberate effort to raise living standards will do well to focus on what determines (or constrains) the entitlements, capabilities and functionings of people in order to assist them in increasing these.

They are the necessary priors to higher satisfaction from consumption. Development policy aimed at improving living standards thus needs to improve these three elements of peoples' lives.

Entitlements are relatively simple to characterize in a purely market economy. They are determined by the disposable money income of a person. On the basis of the size of income, a person can acquire some capabilities. For most of humanity the only commodity a person has to exchange for money is labour power. This underlines the crucial importance of paid employment and the prices of commodities. But this is not enough.

Income only expresses buying power. The availability and price of necessary commodities as well as the buying behaviour of the person need to be related to money income. In dealing with hunger and nutrition the focus on income is not irrelevant. But when it comes to health, education, social equality, self-respect and freedom from social harassment, it is wholly incomplete. To focus purely on economic growth or on the distribution of income, thus tells only part of the story and for the poor in a market economy it may not be the most important part.

To ascertain the developmental meaning of what the purchase of a certain bundle of goods and services with a certain money income contributes to well-being and living standards, note must be taken of the capabilities and eventual functionings to which this leads.

Goods bought in the market contribute to the capabilities of a person by providing inter alia nutrition, health and physical vigour. The capabilities derived from this enable someone to function as a human in different capacities and actually achieve a level of well-being.

Although well-being is at the end of the chain, Sen argues that raising the standard of living should not focus its efforts on this elusive concept or even on actual functionings. It should rather finally focus on the enhancement of capabilities as the real policy objective. This points unavoidably to the progressive empowerment of the poor to do more.

The singular obsession with political power in all of post-independence Africa (and this includes SA), testifies to the fact that the kind of empowerment of people which is a prerequisite for sustained development, has not yet gained sufficient acceptance in broad enough circles.

Sadie (1987, p 620) points to the illusory slogan for Africa's future with which the name of Kwame Nkrumah will always be associated:

"Seek ye first the political kingdom". The implication was of course that the way would thus be opened for sustained progress and well-being. On this Sadie's wry comment is: "Instead of the implied outcome of such action - 'all else will be given unto ye' - it would appear as if we witnessed that all else will be taken from ye" (1987, p 620).

Those of us with Western cultural roots and approaches have stylized the options for the coordination of collective action into two main possibilities - by the state or by the market. When we are confronted with a challenge like the development of a society, we therefore seek solutions via one of the two or different mixtures of them. It thus stands to reason that our approach to the task of development in SA will be based on the possibilities and limitations afforded by these options.

We would be well advised however to come to grips with the cultural context of Africa when we try and find ways out of our present impasse. This applies with equal force to all the segments of our population. It is to the consideration of how we should look at the development challenge that we finally turn our attention.

How must development work be approached?

If the powerless, the poor, the weak and the vulnerable sections of SA's population are to be empowered in a way which will enable them to become more self-reliant and not tax our common resource base beyond its limits, our approach to development should exhibit much greater attention to the context in which we live in Africa.

Empowerment should also be seen in a much broader context than a purely political one. Attention is first drawn to an important feature of the political economy of Africa.

According to Hyden (1983) underdevelopment in sub-Saharan Africa cannot be understood unless the existence of a very influential way of life is recognized. He calls this the present mode of production based on an economy of affection.

The peasant way of life is characterized by a very strong and pervasive network of support, communication and interaction between those connected by blood, kinship or other affinities. These are invisible organizations which are not an inherent and permanent part of the production system. It also implies that economic decisions are embedded in social and other non-economic conditions.

In this situation, it is understandable that the peasant will use his connections with the formal economy and his response to market incentives to enhance his role in the rural environment. He stands, as it were, with one foot in the rural economy, and its context of mutual support, and with his other in the wider national economy. This leads him to make decisions that are sometimes supportive of, and at other times contrary to macro-economic and national objectives.

In the present social and cultural context of Africa, this leads to a pattern of decision making, within the bonds of affection and support of the rural community, which is totally rational from a survival point of view but different from the Western concept of "economic rationality".

One of the most important implications of the peasant way of life and its accompanying economy of affection and mutual support, is that it has given rise to one of the most problematic paradoxes in contemporary Africa: the structure of the state has very little, if any, roots in society and particularly in the economy. It hangs like a balloon over the rest of society and is continually being punctured by excessive demands, unable to function without an indiscriminate and wasteful consumption of scarce resources. According to Hyden (1983, p 19) the need to resolve this situation "is perhaps the key problem facing African countries in the years to come."

For a clearer understanding of this challenge it is necessary to dwell for a moment on the conditions of governance and politics in Africa and to point out its relation to the peasant way of production and its economy of affection. It is fashionable, but not particularly helpful, for democratically-inclined Westerners to criticize and deride the authoritarian and often dictatorial structure of African governments. What has to be kept in mind is that African leaders try to govern under conditions very different from other societies.

Politicians are unable in this situation to seek the public interest – the proper task of those in government. Instead, patronage politics is the order of the day. The one-party system is at best based on the strategy of the cooptation of various clans, tribes or groups.

This loose alliance of clan leaders is given the opportunity, through participation in the ruling party and government, to secure benefits almost solely for their respective constituencies. This causes the diversion of public funds to the clans or constituencies more in line with the clout of the leader or his clan than with an equitable satisfaction of needs and in spite of the cost of these activities to the economy. The state lacks the legitimacy enjoyed by the local community, clan or tribe. Thus there is a tendency to enhance the latter by taking from the former.

Reaction to this has mostly taken the form of military rule or the rhetorical or formal recourse to socialism. The motive in both cases is to try and put a "lid on the system", that is, to discourage the demands for patronage by clan leaders and to elevate the allocation of resources to the level of official policy-making in the general interest. This remedy has not proved effective.

Due to the long history of reciprocal influence of African and Western cultures in SA, it probably cannot be said that the peasant way of life and its accompanying effects for economic and political development has similar sway here. The level of urbanization and employment is secondary and tertiary economic activity cannot but have diminished the significance of this way of life substantially.

Although closer inspection is needed, it would nonetheless be surprising if the peasant way of life and its lingering influence does not still play a very significant role in SA.

The fact that it does play such a large role in much of contemporary Africa, and that this may partially be the case in SA as well, is a key element of the cultural context within which development work must be done. The great expectations which our black fellow countrymen have about the efficacy of a socialistic way of organizing the SA of the future, may be more significantly related to this phenomenon than to the acceptance of Marxist or socialist ideologies.

It follows from this that meaningful economic empowerment should enhance the capabilities of large numbers of people, still thinking along the lines of an economy of affection, to function within the bounds of a market economy. This entails that their entitlement to a larger share of the fruits of participation in a market economy should be recognized by both the public and the private sectors in SA. The redistributive implications of such an approach must not be seen as paundering to socialism but rather as the necessary investment in bringing about a free and responsible modern society.

Concern with the human and social dimensions of development should pay far more attention to its interaction with the massive, powerful and almost autonomous dynamics of social change at the national and international levels. It should also take better heed of what pervasive influence traditional notions of power and the meaning of life has on development and the concept of the state, its role and its transformation in the development effort.

Thirty years of development experience seem to suggest that beyond the conventional cultural policies (or lack of them) and related cultural and social indicators lie a host of insufficiently explored cultural factors . These factors bear on a community's need to see its evolution in ways that are in consonance with its own sense of moral purpose and which signify liberation from manipulation for the benefit of outside interests.

Successes and failures of the recent past have shown that neither political power nor the organized pursuit of material improvement automatically bring freedom, dignity, justice and civility in its wake. These values have in fact mostly fallen victim to the development endeavour, even when the increased provision of basic services includes access to education and more legal protection.

Failure to include the ethical, social and cultural values that prevail within a given culture as goals and guidelines in the development effort on an equal footing with economic growth, has had dire consequences. The inevitable disparities and power shifts that accompany development can easily become unmanageable and consequently make it impossible to deal with the sense of powerlessness and moral outrage which fuel revolutions, violent convulsions and cultural and religious backlash – such as has been witnessed during the past thirty years.

The crucial point is whether a society conceives of development merely as the pursuit of certain benefits or as the quest of these benefits in a certain mode or way. The way in which benefits are to be obtained is as essential to the defini-

tion of development as to the fact that they are obtained.

This is not to gainsay the importance of *inter alia* greater material welfare and the growing ability to sustain dynamic economic performance. Yet it matters greatly how these gains are sought or obtained.

Will they be accompanied by a relatively equitable distribution of benefits or will they enhance the privileges of favoured minorities to the detriment of needier masses?

Will they use the natural resources and soil in a way which leaves us with more problems than we started with or in a way which will make sustainable progress possible?

Will it be in a paternalistic, authoritarian style or in ways which progressively empower the populace to choose its targets and the instruments to achieve them?

Indeed, if true development is to take place, people, as the hitherto passive and manipulated objects of development, must become the active subjects of change. Development must mean the increase in their ability to participate in and take responsibility for their own welfare.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ADAM, H & GILIOMEE, H, 1979. *Ethnic power mobilised*, Yale University Press, New Haven.

APTHORPE, R & KRAHL, A, 1986. *Development studies: Critique and renewal*, Brill, Leiden.

COETZEE, S F, 1986. "Regional development in the South African development area", *Development Southern Africa*, Vol 3, No 3.

COETZEE, S F & LIGTHELM, A, 1984. "An appropriate development strategy for Southern Africa", *Development Southern Africa*, Vol 1 No 1.

FOURIE, F C van N & BEUKES, E P, 1986. "Die wisselwerking tussen ekonomie en politiek in Suid-Afrika," in Mostert J P C (red), *Die Suid-Afrikaanse krisis*, Instituut vir Eietydse Geskiedenis, UOVS, Bloemfontein.

HYDEN, G, 1983. *No shortcuts to progress*, Heinemann, London.

KNIGHT, J B, 1986. "A comparative analysis of South Africa as a semi-industrialised developing country", paper delivered at York Conference on The Southern African economy after Apartheid.

SADIE, J L, 1987. "Economic development: Fons et origo", *Development Southern Africa*, Vol 4 No 4.

SEN, A, 1986. *Development: Which way now?*, in Apthorpe & Krahl.

SEN, A, 1987. *The standard of living*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

YUDELMAN, D, 1984. *The Emergence of modern South Africa*, David Philip, Cape Town.

Development and research

J C KOTZÉ, C S VAN DER WAAL & A FISCHER

In national and international political parlance development has assumed the meaning of state, or other external, intervention aimed at the "improvement" of the quality of life of a population, or a part thereof. As such, national planning (of development) is a creation of the present century, facilitated by large-scale industrialization, the creation of markets, and the emergence of the nation state.

The first large-scale incidence of national planning was that of the Russian economy under Stalin in the 1920s. Western countries followed with development plans for their colonies, and after World War II the Marshall Plan was implemented to re-establish the infrastructure destroyed by the war (Robinson, 1984). Since then development planning has developed its own momentum, involving the "developed" and "less" - or "underdeveloped" countries in unequal relationships.

In South Africa the concept of "development" has the meaning of government planning and caring for that part of the population that is not categorized as "white", and which allegedly cannot care for themselves. Development planning was and is part of a policy of separation through which the various parts of the population received unequal access to the resources of the country. The 1913 and 1936 land laws limited the land for exclusive black occupation to those areas which were already demarcated in the 19th century as reserves (locations), and these were only extended to make provision for subsistence agriculture on the basis of tribal (communal) tenure.

Beinart (1984) demonstrates how soil conservation was the explicit motivation for the measures that were applied to these black areas since 1939. These involved the "planning" of the land occupied by black people, leading to the separation of areas for settlement, grazing and cropping. Consequently people were relocated and resistance arose against the implementation of "betterment" because this was experienced as a serious limitation placed on access to resources. Even projects intended to improve agriculture in the black areas did not enjoy popular support:

> ...the political context, the methods and philosophy behind the implementation of schemes, made it difficult for even the more

acceptable parts of conservation and land-use programmes to be implemented without coercion (Beinart 1984, p 81).

In conjunction with the general policies of the governments elected by the white electorate in South Africa, *separate development* was by the early fifties coined as the policy framework for the administration of the black population. In order to change the nature of the society from integrated to separated population groups, the economic and political activity of black people was redirected towards the homelands - the proper home of the blacks, as it was argued. "Traditional" political institutions of black people were used as the basis for separate government structures. Ethnic affiliation (in practice language) was the basis for linking individuals, regardless of their sentiments, to homelands and the homeland governments who took care of the process of development, with the help of officials from Pretoria.

The reigning official development paradigm in South Africa is based on a clear-cut distinction between those who are developed/modern/civilized/Western and those who are *underdeveloped/traditional/tribal/African*. The distinction is rationalized in terms of cultural differences: the traditional African mode of thinking and doing is the retarding factor. Ignoring the context and history of the prevailing conditions in the black areas, "development problems and development solutions" are thought to be fundamentally related to the internal conditions of these areas and the characteristics of their populations. "Solutions" of this kind, administratively or academically arrived at, require to be examined in their assumptions and in their effects.

Some of the most crucial, and at times perverse, shortcomings of science in all its facets in South Africa today (what is happening in the rest of the world is not our concern here) is the unreflective nature of scientific research, a lack of contextualisation, and a particularly acute intolerance of criticism. All three characteristics are but different sides of the same phenomenon of ideological expediency.

Although it is not possible for anyone to rid oneself totally of ideology, it does not imply that ideology should be allowed free reign. And although no scientific discipline is acquittable on the charge of political expediency, development as a discipline or enterprise is particularly vulnerable to the pursuance of selective interests.

There is no sense in denying the political nature of development action and ideas. As Robertson has phrased the nature of development planning after studying it on a global scale:

> ... we shall argue that development organisations are in fact variations on a surprisingly narrow range of basic themes. They are premised on the need of the state to turn an "unreliable citizenry into a structured, readily accessible public". In fact, they become the site of contest between people and officials in which two styles of organisation, "community" and "bureaucracy", merge in complex patterns of idea and activity.
>
> *It is at this level that we are reminded forcibly that planning is politics.* National planning both expresses and reinforces the power of the state, *but it makes an issue of public participation.* This in turn generates conflicts of interests as well as of understanding (Robertson, 1984, p 4; our emphasis).

Development research, it seems therefore, will have to be critical of its own paradigms, of the level of interpretation and explanation it employs and offers; of necessity (given the degree of success those concerned with development have accomplished after decades and after millions of rands spent on projects based on a dominant paradigm) it will have to be critical of development planning and development projects. But researchers will also have to find ways and means of communicating their findings and insights to development agents in inoffensive ways; and development agents will have to become less sensitive about their own positions.

Why "development" requires so much attention, research and money after so many years of development, is a question that deserves serious attention. logically one would argue that the greater the amount of time and money spent on underdevelopment, the greater the decrease of time and money spent on it. By definition, therefore, for as long as the need exists for development and research, scientists should be critical of these actions - they either intend to extend the power of the state or, if they are intended to improve the quality of life of the people, they are ineffective

and based on the wrong premises. Development planners, development plans, and programmes for development research should, in this sense, work towards their own demise, so to speak. If not, their paradigms or intentions logically become suspect: one does not normally act on a problem in order to increase or to perpetuate it.

However, the "problem" of underdevelopment is clearly on the increase in SA, though the opposite is regularly claimed by the SABC, magazines and newspapers showing colourful films and pictures about some or other agricultural or industrial project in some or other homeland. It is true, many hundreds of people in the homelands and elsewhere have benefited from development projects but they form such a small minority that the accomplishment is statistically insignificant (and still worse, they mostly benefit to the detriment of the vast majority). Again, if they were not statistically insignificant, underdevelopment would not have been such a serious issue.

Though Gazankulu cannot be regarded as a prototype of all homelands, it shares many experiences and development characteristics with other "national" entities, and will be used here as (but) an example of the paradoxical nature of development.

The nature and position of Gazankulu, sometimes pretentiously called the "Food basket of the North" (*Southern Africa Today*, November 1986, pp 8-11), and particularly of the Mhala and Ritavi districts, where our research was conducted, are reflected in the following statistical information (obtained, in adapted or unadapted form, from the Development Bank of Southern Africa, 1986):

- An effective person-land ratio in 1984 of 1:0,3 ha in Mhala (excluding game reserves and agricultural projects as these are not accessible to the average person), or 1:0,42 ha in Ritavi
- In contrast, the person-land ratio on irrigation and cattle schemes in Mhala was 1:2,1 ha; or, 1:27 ha on the cattle schemes only, and, on one particular, prestigious cattle breeding scheme, 1:91 ha (this latter scheme operated in 1985 on an annual budget of more than R200 000 for the benefit of a wealthy hotelier and his son, for a headman-cum-entrepreneur, a member of parliament-cum-entrepreneur, and a stock farmer who received a loan from the development corporation)
- 0,2 per cent of Mhala's population benefit as members from the agricultural schemes in the district, or 0,17 per cent in the case of Ritavi
- The real average annual per capita income for the whole of Gazankulu was R240 in 1982 (DBSA 1986, pp 6-5), or, therefore, an average monthly per capita income of R20, or an average daily per capita income of 65c
- 98 per cent of the population of Mhala, or 97 per cent of the population of Ritavi may be classified as very poor when the standard of housing (cf DBSA 1986, pp 4-7) is taken as a criterion
- In 1982 the hospital bed-population ratio in Mhala was 1:1 083 (1:216 in Ritavi); the medical doctor-population ratio 1:46 907 (1:9 157 Ritavi) – compared to a member of parliament-population ratio of 1:7 606 in Gazankulu); the nurse-population ratio 1:1 240 (1:484 in Ritavi); the clinic/health centre-population ratio 1:21 649 (1:9 920 in Ritavi). These figures are based on an estimated *de jure* population.
- In 1984 the pupil-classroom ratio in Mhala for primary schools was 96:1 and for secondary schools 41:1 (92,5:1 and 49,3:1 respectively in Ritavi 2); the pupil-teacher ratio in primary schools 54:1 and in secondary schools 30:1 (51,9:1 and 28,7:1 respectively in Ritavi 2). The more favourable ratios for secondary schools are the result of student drop-out (cf DBSA 1986); approximately 68 per cent of the teachers/classes in primary schools; and between 26 and 39 per cent of the teachers/classes in secondary schools in Mhala and Ritavi 2 would be without classrooms when the ideal ratio of 30:1 is applied.
- In 1984 approximately 70 per cent of all qualified teachers in Gazankulu have attained senior or junior certificates, or lower, only.
- Also in 1984, Gazankulu had a water outlet-household ratio ranging from 1:75 to 1:215 (cf Harries 1984), compared to a shop-household ratio of 1:114

in Mhala and Ritavi (DBSA 1986).

These conditions, developments agents say, are the result of conservatism: people's resistance to change as a result of their irrational dependency on culture/tradition. The argument, therefore, is based on a tautological explanation whereby people are explained by themselves (their culture), and is not very illuminating. The argument is also contained within a most akward paradox: Separate development in the form of homelands or national states is fundamentally premised on culture. Development planning itself is based on the same central concern. In a "Draft White Paper on Development Planning", 1984, the Gazankulu Government states:

> Cultural awareness and a positive understanding of the value and role of tradition and own identity as the only sound base for development in the greater South African society is of prime importance.

However, although culture is the only sound base for development, it is also the cause of underdevelopment:

> ... land is locked up by the traditional tenure system ..., always underutilized ..., removed from productive use (Gazankulu government 1985, p 5).

This treatment of the "problem" - creating and maintaining ethnic/traditional systems (the "development of underdevelopment", as it is often called) has all but solved the "problem". Underdevelopment persists simply because separate development, though cast in an ethnic idiom, fundamentally is a system of domination by which people are forced to supplement low wages with petty agricultural production. Unsophisticated and inefficient cultivation ("land locked up by the traditional tenure system") is not the result of tradition, but enforced by lack of capital and reduced access to resources brought about by development projects usurping land for an elite minority, individuals "who are willing to help themselves".

Helping only those who are willing to help themselves is another central principle of the development policy of Gazankulu. In reality it means those who are able to help themselves, i e the elite (politicians, officials, entrepreneurs) who have adequate financial means at their disposal - individuals who are far from "underdeveloped" and who surely need no development at all. Clearly, this is why Gazankulu has more members of parliament than medical doctors, more shops, restaurants, butcheries, hotels, bottle stores, etc than water outlets, why only approximately 0,2 per cent of the population benefit from agricultural development projects, etc.

The persistent analysis of the situation as being the result of culture and conservatism is fast becoming suicidal. The tenacious persistence of this analysis, in which the political and ideological nature of the situation is either naively negated or concealed as a mere technical (cultural conservatism) problem, with the awesome proportions the situation has assumed, has come to be viewed by many as something of a perversity.

What the situation does not need at this stage is radical opposition and antagonism between development planners and critics. However, it desperately needs critical analysis, and all round less arrogance in both the expression of criticism and the response to the criticism.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BEINART, W, 1984. "Soil erosion, conservationism and ideas about development: a Southern African exploration, 1900-1960". In *Journal of Southern African Studies* 11(1)

DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA, 1986. *Gazankulu Development Information.* Sandton

GAZANKULU GOVERNMENT, 1985. *The economic development of Gazankulu, with special reference to the agricultural sector.* File No 6/10/1, Department of Agriculture and Forestry.

HARRIES, P, 1984. "Aspects of poverty in Gazankulu: three case studies." *Carnegie Conference Paper No 67,* Cape Town.

ROBINSON, A F. 1984. *People and the state: an anthropology of planned development.* Cambridge UP, London.

SOUTHERN AFRICA TODAY, Vol 3, No 6, November 1986. Bureau for Information, Pretoria.

Development and conflict

NIC J RHOODIE & CHRIS DE KOCK

History teaches us that political powerlessness of subordinate population groups in a society is a greater source of revolution than mere material want. Samuel Huntington (1968, p 41) states: "If poor countries appear to be unstable, it is not because they are poor but because they are trying to become rich." He may just as well have added "And the underprivileged believe that a dominant class is the final barrier in the way to prosperity.

When the basic causes of the present black unrest are addressed one error of interpretation is all too easily made: that of underestimating the relative significance of the political factor. An argument frequently advanced is that a stable sociopolitical order would be brought about most effectively if the government promoted a wide range of economic inputs aimed at the rapid improvement of the quality of life of blacks.

The assumption is that speeded-up economic development in the broad strata of the black population, rather than the extension of political power to them, will be the most effective inhibitor of revolutionary conflict in South Africa. However theoretical and empirical knowledge available in this area does not offer much support for this assumption. The mass provision of infrastructural services accompanied by large-scale input to improve the material well-being of blacks - no matter how well meaning - will in itself not prevent their vigorous agitation for political equality.

A revolutionary movement aimed at the redistribution of political power might be delayed by such socio-economic inputs, but not neutralized. Evidence indicates that blacks (especially the elite and opinion makers) increasingly seek *political rights* as the chief route to equal socio-economic opportunities. In a recent article Dr Rina Venter - ministerial representative and former nominated member of parliament - cautioned (*Rapport*, 31 May 1987): "Political reform cannot be separated from social development."

Modern colonial history negates the argument that blacks should first be educated and uplifted socio-economically before they can qualify for equal political rights. Even massive socio-economic reforms will not succeed in defusing the conflict potential in the mainstream of black political aspirations to any

significant extent.

This pronouncement echoes the sentiments expressed by prominent Soweto civic leader Dr Harrison Motlana when he reportedly said in Durban: "Education, housing and the economic system were major areas where 'radical surgery' was easily available and essential. However, blacks knew that if their dreams for a better future were to be realised, if an education that liberated instead of enslaved the mind, if better housing were to become available, if they were to become participants in the economic development of the country, if they were to be fairly treated in the work place and if they were to attain equality, they must have political power" (*Pretoria News*, 7 August 1986).

This emphasis on the primacy of the political imperative was evident during the prelude to the general election of 6 May 1987. According to W P Esterhuyse (*Finansies en Tegniek*, 26 June 1987): " ... the election campaign contributed something of decisive importance. It brought about the realization that in future the issues would be mainly about negotiation and political power and, together with this, the elimination of domination - whether by whites or by another group. In short, white voters now realize as never before that the issue in South Africa is political power and its redistribution. South Africa has irrevocably entered the era of arbitration and negotiation about political power."

That the primacy of black involvement in political democratization through constitutional reform has irrevocably impressed itself upon the SA government is demonstrated by president P W Botha's assurance to blacks shortly after the general election of 6 May 1987 that the election should not be viewed as a hopeless frustration for them. In an advertisement that appeared in various newspapers on 24 May 1987 (*Sunday Times*) the state president explicitly addressed questions to which answers will have to be found - "such as education, unemployment, housing and personal security. *But most important of all is that answers to the questions about our political future will have to be found*" (our italics).

The implications of these words - should they be transformed into constructive constitutional action - will inevitably result in the restructuring of existing government institutions. Adjustments that, compared with classic Verwoerdian apartheid, will border on the revolutionary.

The lessons of the Third World teach us that a policy predicated upon (or that brings about) economic development too far in advance of political development frequently results in revolutionary violence. According to Huntington (1968, p 265): "Like other forms of violence and instability it (revolution) is most likely to occur in societies which have experienced some social and economic development and where the processes of political modernisation and political development have lagged behind processes of social and economic change."

Violence and instability are often the price demanded by history if, in a time of rapid modernization, industrialization and urbanization, a developing society does not succeed in creating sufficient political institutions to accommodate the rapid political mobilization of the population.

The democratization of political power sharing should not be understood as signifying structural adaptations that start at the bottom and are then extended gradually upwards, but rather adaptations that cover the entire spectrum of the state's power structures. The great revolutions of history turned in the final analysis into competition for political power. According to Huntington (1968, pp 308-309), "the most significant results of the great revolutions are either precisely in the political sphere or directly related to that sphere ... economic success is immaterial to revolution, while economic deprivations may well be essential to its success".

In various respects the mainstream of black aspirations exhibits certain similarities with the campaign against political discrimination and socio-economic deprivation waged by American blacks across the length and breadth of the USA in the late fifties and sixties. Such aspirations would appear to be one of the greatest historical forces in modern America.

Many white Americans, too, made the error of interpreting black aspirations, and in particular black protest actions, mainly in terms of economic deprivation and immediate material want, which is not the same as saying that blacks did not suffer from large-scale poverty and discrimination. However a misconception that so many white Americans were guilty of was in seeing

black protest solely as a result of poverty.

Today we know that it was in fact middle class black Americans who formed the dynamic nucleus of the black protest movement. Furthermore, the unrest rapidly declined and practically came to a standstill just when the economic position of most blacks had reached a low point (as measured for instance in terms of unemployment and welfare allowances). This again emphasizes that socio-economic deprivation as such and on its own does not necessarily lead to violent protest actions. In fact, in the case of the USA, the unrest reached a high point during a period in which the average black family income, relative to that of their white neighbours, had risen appreciably (Horowitz, 1983, p 22).

Analysts also found that violent protest shows a definite correlation with lack of political power. The American experience was that black unrest declined where blacks in the larger urban areas were accommodated in the American *political* mainstream.

Within the context of the present black unrest in South Africa, it would be a salutary exercise for South African policy makers to heed these findings. Horowitz for example writes (1983, p 34): "These remarkable findings ... would go a long way to explain the absence of violence. What they suggest is that urban political institutions were finally performing for the black community the functions they had historically performed for white immigrant groups, integrating them into a previously alien political system ... And this even in the face of - and perhaps in a small way to mitigate - generally more difficult economic conditions for the black community."

Political stability in particular is promoted in Third World states to the extent that political parties emerge and enter into competitive interaction within the mainstream of sociopolitical activities. Political instability can largely be avoided if modern political institutions (such as political parties) come into existence early in the process of modernization. The absence of well-organized political parties among black South Africans thus explains to a significant degree the clearly destabilizing effect of the process of modernization in black communities.

According to Huntington (1968, p 409), " ... violence, rioting, and other forms of political instability are more likely to occur in political systems without strong parties than in systems with them". Their exclusion from the state's power structures, thus condemning them to political impotence, causes South African blacks to become alienated from the mainstream of decision-making power and practically forces them to penetrate the "system" from without or even to dismantle it.

The scope and pace of political advancement in Third World societies are strongly determined by the ability of the new entrants into the political market to organize themselves into viable interest groups (such as political parties) capable of achieving effective participation in the existing power structure. Political stability in these societies will in large measure be attained to the extent that this process proceeds along democratic lines. In this sense socio-economic modernization and political democratization are closely interrelated.

The Mexican poet, Octavio Paz, once remarked: "The way to the modernisation of Latin America lies through political democratisation. In order to modernise socially and economically one must first modernise political power - in other words we must have more democracy." We would argue that this qualification also applies to South African blacks.

Access to a strong party political system will to a large extent prevent black alienation, particularly since it will offer blacks access to the mainstream of decision-making power. In Huntington's words (1968, p 412): "A strong political party system has the capability first, to expand participation through this system and thus to pre-empt or to divert economic or revolutionary political activity, and second to moderate and channel the participation of newly mobilised groups in such a manner as not to disrupt the system. A strong party system thus provides the institutionalised organisations and procedures for the assimilation of new groups into the system. The development of such party institutions is the prerequisite for political stability in modernising countries." He concludes: "Party competition ... enhances the likelihood that new social forces which develop political aspirations and political consciousness will be mobilised into the system rather than against the system."

This mobilization against the "system" is precisely what is at the moment happening among SA blacks.

Everything considered, the deduction can be justified that the peaceful accommodation of blacks in South Africa's central decision-making institutions constitutes the most serious challenge presently confronting the country. The extent to which the South African government succeeds in meeting this challenge in a legitimate framework of constitutional reform, will to a large extent determine the measure in which revolutionary conflict can be reduced to a level that the polity can accommodate.

The question as to the kinds of constitutional institutions needed to facilitate the integration of blacks into the country's governmental order is not an easy one to answer. It is of cardinal importance though that constitutional institutions such as the National Council he operationalized as soon as possible so that democratically elected black leaders can participate in the process of constitutional reform.

This process should in particular have as a point of departure the creation of a national legislature in which all the main population groups are represented. To this end a viable constitutional order will have to be designed that reflects South Africa's plural structure in terms of historical, cultural and regional diversity.

In the meantime it is imperative that a functional balance be struck between the political accommodation of blacks and the improvement of the quality of life of the various black communities as a whole. It is in this context that initiatives should be taken that address the full spectrum of communal development. Only by developing the black society as a whole will a balance be found between the socio-economic advancement of South Africa's developing black communities and their political accommodation in the mainstream of constitutional renewal.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

HUNTINGTON, S P, 1968. *Political order in changing societies*, Yale University Press, New Haven.

HOROWITZ, DONALD L, December 1983. Racial violence in the United States. In *Bulletin. The American Academy of Arts and Sciences* (xxxvii) 3.

The role of Afro-Christian religion

G C OOSTHUIZEN

There was a time when the African independent or indigenous churches (AIC) were treated with great suspicion and contempt. They were considered by missionaries and established churches to be politically dangerous, heretical and even a disgrace to the church and an embarrassment to the African community.

But what is the true story? How should one evaluate these churches? They have been described from various points of view. The main concern here is the relation of these churches to the black situation and their contribution to the development of blacks with regard to the horizontal and vertical dimensions of their existence.

The independent church movement originated with the founding of the Thembu Church in 1883 by Nehemiah Tile in the Transkei as a result of alleged injustices in the Methodist Church and in the political context. This led to a strong and often feared church movement. In 1950 the AIC involved 9,6 per cent, in 1960 20,1 per cent, in 1970 about 23 per cent, in 1980 29,3 per cent and in 1988 about 35 per cent of the black population in South Africa. While most of the established churches are losing ground among the black population, the AIC are growing at a tremendous pace and today it is estimated that there are nearly 4 000 independent church denominations with over 7,5 million adherents.

There are many reasons why the AIC grow the way they do. One of the main causes within the black community is the healing activities of the AIC. The fact that the traditional religious position and microcosmic outlook on life cannot fit into the modern secular macrocosmic worldview is another basic reason.

In order to cope in the modern secular context a change in specific traditional dispositions has to take place. Many development projects in Africa have failed because basic values and thought patterns have not changed. No real physical changes can take place without a synchronization of values and thought patterns within the context of such changes. Effective technological development does not just happen; neither is industrialization stimulated in a consumption oriented rather than creative oriented context; an unadapted educational system does not automatically produce innovative indi-

viduals in the economic, scientific and technological fields.

The first prerequisite for development is the development of the human being himself. His thinking, feeling and life within the context of his experiences and his acts require effective adaptation before development can result.

A person can, however, make contact with the modern outlook without himself being changed. His worldview could remain intact for a longer time than some of his customs, beliefs and aspects of his culture. Even if he changes to another religion, his worldview remains, as Islam and Christianity have discovered in Africa. A worldview in Africa even remains intact longer than traditional religion.

Much more attention should be given to the relation between religious changes and development. When physical developments require changes of values, norms and worldview, the question is what type of changes are needed? What are the basic changes necessary in cultures of traditional societies for economic development? This should be examined "in terms of transitions from magic to science, from myth to historical time, and from the closed, unitary or autocratic society to the open, plural society" (Turner, 1984).

Precious time has been wasted in Africa because of grossly unadapted educational systems - also in SA where 1 per cent of the pupils in high schools in 1987 had technical subjects in their curricula. If there are certain cultural limitations then these should be rectified within the context of the educational system.

Unfortunately very little attention has been given to Africa's real needs. Education systems neglected the task of equipping pupils with the ability to utilize their potential. Many of these pupils feel isolated and lonely because they are "lost" in the modern world whose demands they cannot meet. This situation is reflected in the work of many a black author.

1. The traditional emphases obstructing development

African philosophy is not positivistic in the Western sense. It is neither contemplative in the Eastern sense where theoretical analysis predominates but is rather ontologically pragmatic, ie it functions to the extent that it manifests the metaphysical (Radin, 1927). Behind and in everything is omnipotent life force. Force is being and being is force - the two are interrelated. There is no being without force and there is no force without being (Kagame, 1956). God is the most potent force. Among the living the hierarchical structure is based on vital force with the chief having more power than his subjects.

The East with its world religions experienced an era of change from 800 to 200 B.C. During this time man's thinking started to change. A beginning was made to analyse the essence of things - to analyze what exists (Jaspers, 1949). The fundamental categories within which we still think today were created and the world religions were established.

The primal religions were overrun by Christianity and Islam because of their weak defenses. During the period mentioned (800 to 200 BC) the human spirit and consciousness were transformed. Nothing comparable to this has happened since then.

Another important factor that came to the fore was determined self-analysis. This transformation has highlighted the analytic, inductive method, the method of science. Also a new concept of time in which the future dimension became essential. The goal of human existence became directed to the future. The East has no difficulty in adapting to scientific and technological development because it already is future-oriented.

The primal religions did not experience these developments and could not withstand the onslaughts of world religions. The rational analysis of what exists did not take place among primal peoples.

In their epistemology there is, however, a remarkable sensitivity in the mode of knowledge where the cerebral is subjected to the sensuous, where feeling plays a vital role in establishing a relationship with the object from without and where it is known intuitively through participation (Taylor, 1963, pp 30ff).

This emotionally charged attitude to the world reveals itself not only in religious practices but in many other spheres of life. One source for the origin of science lies in the "medieval insistence on the rationality of God ... the faith in the possibility of science ... is an unconscious derivative from medieval theology" (Whitehead, 1926, pp 17-18).

The primal religions of Africa are not religions of the rational. God exists in Africa without having to provide proof of his existence. God's

existence was never an epistemological question. Faith/belief in Africa is not an epistemological term - it is not used as *fides* but rather as *fiducia* (trust), ie as a non-epistemological action.

With an epistemology based on intuitionism, advancement is not possible in the technoscientific sphere. Although postmodern scientific developments offer imagination and intuition a prominent role, the great need in Africa is an emphasis on those fields of study that utilize the world to material advantage. Reason has to play a vital role.

That is why African authors often complain that their cultures have not fully understood the scientific and technological developments. Dr J C Anyiwo (1977), a Nigerian systems engineer, complains about the low level of what he calls "industrial mentality" as the greatest obstacle in Africa's progress.

2. Specific issues in African culture that retard development

2.1 *Group consciousness*

A strong group consciousness could be tyranny. The emphasis on the community and on communal protection greatly affects individual responsibility, ie a sense of responsibility for one's own well-being and lot. It easily breeds irresponsibility, lack of consistency in the work situation and lack of a sense of achievement. The reason for one's failures is often found elsewhere, for example in the use of magic by jealous people.

Relying on relatives and the extended family for support and protection is responsible for much nepotism and corruption in Africa. Furthermore this dependence on relatives and family forms the basis for ethnic solidarity and tribalism which has been a negative factor in development.

In most traditional communities the tribe, its rulers and institutions are placed within a holy cosmic order that forms part of the traditional worldview. The leaders of the community are important channels through which the cosmic spiritual process acts for its well-being.

The new political powers in Africa show a tendency to revert to the traditional sacral position within a unitary solidified community. Heads of state are granted pseudo-messianic status or declares themselves president for life. No opposition political parties are therefore accepted in many African states. Some of the unions also reveal this trend towards solidification.

Innovation, individual initiative and a spirit of enquiry are not encouraged because tradition has the answers to life's problems. Achievement is not the basic issue but the fact of having been born into a community. Custom stands in the way of insight; the existing order is accepted, not changed.

The traditional group "tyranny" does not allow any challenges to the timeless *status quo*. This accounts for the fact that traditional African society and culture remained relatively static.

When such a society changes over to Marxism it means a prolongation of a weakness in the traditional culture. Development implies creative unrest; the technoscientific disposition invokes a never-ending questioning of everything. But in African society tradition reinforces the communal ethic. The individual is a deviant, and the question "why?" should not be asked. An act is good when the injunctions of the ancestors are obeyed, when the customs and taboos of a tribe are observed and when the vital force of a person is enhanced.

It is important to find ways and means to get out of the cluster and emphasize independent innovations. Okot p'Bitek (1972) expresses this idea when he refers to the post-colonial African who is laughing and dancing "in his chains", who carries his gods on his head in the wilderness, who clings fearfully to mother, brother, uncle and clan, and is afraid to innovate boldly.

The same idea is also expressed by Okello Oculi in his poem entitled "Orphan" in 1968 in which the traditional African feels lost as an individual. Isolation and loneliness expressed in this poem echo a lament heard throughout modern Africa. Africa finds itself at the crossroads, confused and lonely in search of its departed mother.

On the positive side the concept of being human is far more biblical than the individualism of the modern world. John Taylor (1963, p 117) rightly says "learn from Africa how to see Man as the Bible does." In the Bible man does not exist for himself in his identity, but in his involvement.

This is also the case in Africa. The ontology of man in Africa is basically anthropocentric: man is the centre of existence, not as individual but as

community, as family; as the other. "Blessed" means to have children, food and to be healthy. To be isolated from your group is the great curse as in the case of Cain (cf Gen 14: 11-14, Gen 17:4, Exod 12:17, 1 Kings 9:7, 14:14). Blessings are always communal (Gen 12:23, Ps 29:11, Gal 16:16).

2.2 *Planning*

Africa's problem has been and still is its approach to the most important development factor namely time. African authors and especially the much quoted John Mbiti (1974) indicated that traditional Africa revealed very little concern for the future. Time in traditional African thinking consists of events. Because the future is a non-event, it plays a lesser role in traditional thinking while in both the Bible and in technology it plays a central role.

Time moves anticlockwise as it were in traditional African thinking - from the present to the past. Man's being finds its orientation in the past. There his roots lie as is evident from the myths, sayings, proverbs, rituals, traditions, etc.

The life cycle from birth until admission to the continued tribe in the hereafter is not a movement to the future but a movement in reverse. In this approach there is no future goal to aim at. Thus planning for the future is not a priority. The end is in the past. There is no emphasis on final fulfilment. Since the future only implies a few months, it cannot be expressed as ushering in a golden era. The emphasis in progress is that human activities and achievements move from a low to a higher level.

But traditional man moves from the present, "the period of conscious living", to the mythical period, whose centre of gravity is the past. When someone dies he starts to move to the mythical period and as long as someone else makes sacrifices to him, he continues to belong to the world of the living. As long as he has relatives to remember him he is there. Thus "procreation is the absolute way of insuring that a person is not cut off from personal immortality" (Mbiti, 1974, p 26).

The concept of time is thus closely linked to Africa's most pressing contemporary problem, namely the inability to plan for its needs and population. Planning is traditional Africa's greatest problem. Personal immortality is based on the creation of a large progeny.

Because the traditional culture has not been development-oriented the change from the traditional concept of time to the emphasis on the future dimension leads to social and political instability. The present has to be drastically and immediately reconstructed. Such a situation leads to all kinds of futuristic hallucinations which remind one of the words of Nkrumah: "Seek ye first the political kingdom and all those things will be given unto you." The main emphasis is on what the future can bring through politics - not on the sweat and toil and planning that are prerequisites for development.

The end result of such political kingdoms in Africa was a sad chapter in Africa's history of the Uhuru era. This is expressed by Okot p'Bitek in *The Prisoner* as follows: "Crippled by the cancer of Uhuru, Far worse than, The years of Colonialism, The walls of hopelessness, Surround me completely."

The future has often been seen as a kind of Father Christmas producing manna miraculously: a utopian concept. The old approach is evident in this concept. The non-event, namely the future, has within it the miraculous, not based on man's activity but on the intervention of supernatural forces. The utopian concept of the past has been switched to a utopian future.

2.3 *Nature as the providing mother*

In traditional thinking the earth is the symbol of the mother which is a central theme in modern African literature. There is a cultural and religious difference between traditional Africa's and the modern approach to the earth.

In primal religions "the world" is a mythical concept whereas the Bible puts the world in the dimension of time and history. This is a secularization process which Friedrich Gogarten (1953) described as the *Vergeschichtlichung der Existenz* - ie human existence is determined by time and history.

The religion of Israel is a protest against the religion of cosmic totality, against the "sacralizing" of all being, the supremacy of fate, and the divinizing of chiefs, kings, leaders and kingdoms. Secularization broke with the everlasting cycle of nature and the ever presence of myth (Van Leeuwen, 1964). Secularization brought freedom to work out one's own destiny - no longer do the unpredictable forces of nature control it.

Africa is however deeply disillusioned because it cannot find its feet in the modern world. Western man's relation to the earth is primarily pragmatic and rational; Africa's relation is primarily ontological and emotional. Land for the Westerner is based on the economy; for the traditional African it is the property of the ancestors who through their mediation with the forces of nature, provide for their progeny. In his religious ceremonies the traditional African expresses his indebtedness to mother earth and "invokes the energies of productivity ... he provokes the resources of Nature" (Soyinka, 1976, p xii).

The ecstatic religious rites in order to benefit from Nature's resources are foreign to the man of science and technology. The "energies of productivity" in the human genetical sense are not high on the list. Traditional Africa's call to mother earth through religious ecstasy to allow man to share in its resources is an obstacle in getting to grips with his real task as agent for change and development.

3. Change and the AIC

Development demands a change in Africa's thinking and perceptions. The historically important Copernican revolution that gave birth to modern science has been characterized by a radical change in man's mentality and perceptions. The intellectual mood that prevailed changed remarkably; there was a subtle change in man's feeling for things and for matter itself - the consciousness of a new experience (Butterfield, 1949).

The retarding influence of religious traditionalism with its fixed traditions and institutional inflexibility should be overcome. A worldview based on the microcosmic primal religious context cannot as such incorporate ideas about nature, time and history, man and community that are integral to modern developments. Even conventional Christianity to which most Africans adhere and which also led to development in Europe, cannot do the same for Africa.

Religion is an infrastructural aspect of the African community. This, for example, could not be said of capitalism. Religion however could stultify the dynamics of articulation.

The AIC have often been regarded as an archaic movement. These churches, however, are important innovators. Although their emphases are on indigenous forms of religious expression, they react against the irrational control of human lives. These churches promote stoicism and are against the use of alcohol and tobacco.

There is less emphasis on magic. Nature is not considered to be sacralized to the extent than was the case for the traditionalists. For the AIC the world is to some extent desacralized. In the AIC man is less subject to the forces over which he has no control. Here the individual has greater scope for his own development as he has become concerned about his own progress. The old fatalisms and traditional structures have to a certain extent been overcome – in many cases even to a decisive extent, thanks to AIC's firm belief in controlled destiny.

In these churches a stoic ethic develops. The prerequisite for progress is seen as hard work. Nature cannot be controlled according to the traditional worldview but according to the new worldview this is possible. In fact this is what the Old Testament and the New Testament emphasize. The standard of living as well as health conditions for many AIC members improved. They use their incomes with care; they meet the modern problematic issues with confidence, long suffering and adaptability.

Many employers give preference to members of the AIC. This accounts for the upward mobility of many of their members. In the AIC in general the emphasis is on a simple life and a definite democracy in sharing. Even the church uniforms are made of simple but durable material – beautifully clean with scarves made by the church members themselves.

Most of the AIC have no church buildings, no paid ministers and no expenses for the general running of the church. The income of these churches is largely used to assist needy fellow members. A healthy social and moral instinct reigns.

The new worldview, work ethic and simple life style lead to economic results of which too little note had been taken. The consumption emphasis typical of traditional Africa has been replaced by a more creative disposition. Self-help, self-improvement, own churches with no outside financial assistance are all significant characteristics relating to development.

Man's social existence determines to a large extent his consciousness. But sensitivity to the

impulses of his social existence is evoked by his understanding of the forces influencing his life and the way these forces do this. Traditional societies in the urban areas are not symbols of security and tranquillity – they all experience tension, insecurity and even fear of unpredictable forces.

The personal psychic stress experienced in the traditional culture is alleviated by the AIC through their fellowships. At least 150 000 to 200 000 AIC fellowships gather during a week night and over the weekends in the African townships and in the rural areas in SA through the year. In these fellowships most of the tribal prejudices are broken down.

4. Empirical research on developmental issues

An in-depth questionnaire was launched with the assistance of well-trained fieldworkers in Umlazi, Lamontville and KwaMashu townships in metropolitan Durban. The sample was relatively small which made in-depth discussions possible.

4.1 *The respondents*

Of the respondents, who were mainly Zulu, AIC members included twice as many illiterates (9,1 per cent) than members of the conventional churches (CC) (4,8 per cent). All members had, however, nearly twice as many children in the lower primary standard than the CC members while there is little difference between them in the other standards, even up to matric. This disproves the fallacy that their educational level is much lower than that of CC members' children.

A few more AIC respondents were born in urban than in rural areas. Another fallacy was disproved – at least as far as metropolitan Durban is concerned – namely that AIC members originate mainly from the rural areas. More AIC members were born in urban areas than CC members. More of the CC members' fathers were born in rural areas while more AIC members' mothers were born in the rural areas. This may partly account for the approach of the AIC to certain traditional issues.

4.2 *Work situation and philosophy*

There is not a marked difference between the AIC and CC members as far as occupations are concerned.

A more disciplined approach to the work situation exists among the AIC than among the CC. Of the AIC respondents nearly half would approach a person directly if he did not execute his task properly while only a third among the CC would do this. The AIC is less patient with a latecomer at work; more members will dock money but are less willing to dismiss such a person summarily. The AIC puts much emphasis on friendliness and harmony in a work situation which sometimes affects the choice between such persons and those who are reliable. Fewer AIC members will participate in union confrontation activities than CC members. For members of the AIC life depends mainly on one's own efforts and not on one's destiny.

4.3 *Democratization of relationships*

This matter has developed further among the AIC than the CC. Orders given by young efficient men to older ones are frowned upon by twice as many CC than AIC members. This question evoked answers from nearly all the respondents because it touches the very foundation of the hierarchical structured society in which age predominated. Merit does come more to the fore than age. However both groups agree that as a result of hard work and ambition a person from a poor family could better his position.

Senior kinsmen still play a role in the AIC. For example more than four fifths of the respondents will first discuss a matter with a senior kinsman and nearly all of the other kinsman before making a decision. Although traditional leaders still play a role in the AIC this does not mean that their own organizations are affected when it comes to youth versus age as far as merit is concerned. Traditional emphases have been affected in spite of AIC members' respect for their heritage.

Both AIC and CC respondents had no problems working together with people of varying customs and outlook. There is thus a vast amount of goodwill *in this area* which is important for development.

With regard to relationships among themselves the AIC place strong emphasis on mutual assistance (87,3 per cent) as against 71,4 per cent of the CC. AIC congregations are often referred to as "welfare organizations". This however does not affect individual initiative. The feeling by AIC members towards church members is often stronger than the feeling towards

relatives. Family ties often retard the development of individuals and individual innovation.

4.4 *Planning*

In both groups this is of importance in most matters. CC respondents emphasized good planning. AIC respondents at all times placed more emphasis on responsibility than the CC. If a choice is to be made between someone less educated from the royalty and someone well educated from the ranks of ordinary people, nearly three quarters of the AIC respondents would choose the latter while just over half of the CC respondents would do the same.

The approach to time is of great significance in planning and consequently development. A significant section of especially AIC and CC respondents indicated the value of time in the work situation. The AIC especially reacted against being late in the work situation. Consistency is held in high esteem especially by the AIC.

Family planning is closely related to economic development. Both groups agreed that family planning should receive attention in cases where parents already had several children.

4.5 *Role of women*

Women have a slightly less authoritative role in the AIC family than in the CC. A better qualified woman should be given preference to a less qualified man in the work situation by many persons in both groups. Daughters of nearly all the respondents in both groups should be given the same educational opportunities as sons. The woman's role in the family and her views on family matters are accepted by nearly all in the AIC and the CC. Not only women but also children who are old enough should participate in family decisions.

Although AIC respondents show more evidence of flexibility towards the changing situation of women, more CC respondents wish to see faster changes concerning women. In spite of this more CC than AIC respondents found it unacceptable for men and women to work together. The AIC with close fellowships in which women have significant roles have prepared this climate in which men and women work together.

4.6 *Difference of opinion*

AIC members hardly indulge in open political discussions and activism. This does not imply that they do not have views on injustices and deprivations they experience. Although only 60 per cent of AIC respondents like people who differ from them, this is a change from the traditional society in which differences are seldom accepted.

5. Some conclusions

It is clear from the above that the material circumstances in which people find themselves evoke new strategies. The closed microcosmic worldview cannot as such lead to material development in spite of the dimensions of human existence to which it tries to do justice. Material development could ruin this dimension but this need not be so. Without it man in the contemporary world cannot attain a viable subsistence level and this is what is needed.

Karl Marx emphasized that man's relation to the means of production determines his consciousness (Inkeles & Smith, 1974). It is, however, not man's consciousness *per se* that determines his existence – rather his social existence and milieu determine his consciousness. Consequently it will be of value to assess the dimensions in an individual's personality that are likely to change in a specific context.

This chapter assessed those personality issues based on religion which retard development in SA and also indicated why the AIC have grown to a far larger extent than in the rest of Africa. Here is a process basically not challenged by religion but by the economic and industrial development in the country.

The AIC brought many out of the microcosm whose time concept, lack of planning, hierarchical stratified system, work philosophy, relationship with strangers, inflexibility, consumer rather than creative emphasis, and approach to nature, could not satisfy the black man in the new situations he had to face.

The AIC have respect for basic aspects of their heritage which they utilize in their churches such as in their liturgy and some of their healing procedures. They still take to an Africanized Christianity where they find a time concept emphasizing the future, the direct relation with metaphysical forces which emphasize individual progress – spiritually and materially – a situation in which they can be creative or find assistance without the many sacrifices they have to make. In this case

one's future is directed by dynamic forces.

The traditional forces for many still have a role to play but they are now based more on assurance than on many unpredictable fatalisms. Not age but merit now plays a larger role; women have a greater role. Through hard work – even in the adverse curcumstances of blatant injustices – there is the possibility of providing for oneself and one's family.

The role of religion in development needs objective, unbiased analyses. Economists and other social scientists have neglected in the past to give attention to the role of religion in development.

Of course much of the theology has been the "pie in the sky" type without analysing in depth man's horizontal existence and what religion does to people. The question can be asked to what extent has Christianity in this country given rise to Marxism, especially in the 1950s when the Dutch Reformed Church did not react against the unjust apartheid laws.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ANYIWO, J C, 1977. "Industrial cooperation in the Lomé Convention", in Von Gensau, A M A (ed), *The Lomé Convention and the International Economic Order*. Sythoff, Leyden.

BUTTERFIELD, H, 1949. *The origins of modern science*. Oxford University Press, London.

GOGARTEN, R, 1953. *Verhängis und Hoffnung der Neuzeit: Die Säkularisierung als theologisches Problem*. Stuttgart.

INKELES, A & SMITH, D H, 1974. *Becoming Modern: Individual change in six countries*. London.

JASPERS, K, 1949. *Vom Ursprung und Ziel der Geschichte*. Münich.

KAGAME, A, La Philosophie Bantu, Revandaise de L'Etre Brussels, 1956.

MBITI, J S, 1974. *African religions and philosophy*. Heinemann, London.

OKELLO Oculi, 1968. *Orphan*. East Africa Publishing House, Nairobi.

OKOT, p'Bitek, 1972. *Song of Lawino and Song of Ocol*, East African Publishing House, Nairobi.

RADIN, P, 1927. *Primitive man as philosopher*. Appleton, London.

SOYINKA, W, 1976. *Myth, literature and the African world*. Cambridge University Press, London.

TAYLOR, J V, 1963. *The primal vision*. SCM, London.

TURNER, H W, 10 December 1983 – 4 January 1984. "The relationship between development and new religious movements in the tribal societies of the third world". *New Era Conference*, Puerto Rico.

VAN LEEUWEN, A Th L, 1964. *Christianity in world history*. Edinburgh House Press, London.

WHITEHEAD, A N, 1926. *Science and the modern world*. Cambridge University Press.

Development perceptions of the SA Government

Robbert van der Kooy interviewed Dr G van N Viljoen SA Minister of Education and Development Aid

When the "apartheid ideology" ruled South Africa, even when it became "separate development", the development policy of the SA government was straightforward and not easily misunderstood: the main objective was separateness; development was secondary. Development was to be promoted to enable blacks to eventually live in the "reserves" or "homelands" which would by then be viable economic units. This development process had to be completed within a few decades, would have to be an endogenous process as much as possible, and take place with a minimum of interference from whites and within black cultural parameters.

This has all changed somewhat. While the "apartheid" approach still lingers on here and there, attention to development has become far more prominent. In practice separateness often gives way to accommodate development. The old ideology or paradigm has been replaced. But replaced with what? Apart from utterances about the importance of development, the establishment of instruments to initiate and promote development, and huge supporting budgets, very little has been stated officially as to what the SA government's development policy is.

It was therefore decided to interview the SA government minister in charge of much of the development work aimed at SA's "Third World" communities for publication in *Prodder's Development Annual.*

As can be seen from other chapters in this publication, a number of state ministers are in one way or another also involved in such work. However, it was felt that since Dr Viljoen was in charge of the two key developmental departments, Development Aid and Education & Training, he was in the best position to express the SA government's views on these matters.

• • •

Q: Dr Viljoen, could you formulate your government's development philosophy and approach?

A: In broad terms the govern-

ment's approach is multidisciplinary: in the past decades the one-sided emphasis on economic development did not yield satisfactory results. It was measured worldwide in terms of the increase in *per capita* income, but the masses did not necessarily benefit. This is what makes an interdisciplinary approach so important: development does not concern only economic matters, but the whole social welfare of a community. The economy has to help establish a base for the community to develop on a broad front.

A second important matter concerns development aid. The idea is to assist communities to help themselves. This implies that the role of the outsider will decrease - something that has not happened very often in SA or elsewhere. Assistance has to be self-withdrawing; its indispensability should not increase.

Thirdly the personnel involved with development aid should not only be professionally trained, but should also be oriented, sensitized and motivated to promote in their specific technical field multidisciplinary and self-help development. For example, it is very easy to get a job done efficiently from a First World point of view, but it would be a failure if it did not increase the ability of the community concerned to help itself.

Q: If black communities are to be assisted to help themselves, does this not imply that they should increasingly be integrated into the SA economy? Only through such integration will they eventually be able to help themselves. Development in SA surely is not possible in isolation?

A: The SA economy is a whole. The different communities cannot develop separate economies. The economic interdependence within SA and between SA and its neighbours is strong; one can talk of one economic cake. Helping themselves means that communities have the ability to do development work themselves and to generate their own income through levies and taxes. But more important still is that they develop the ability to plan, implement and to maintain their own development. Development officials should take pains to nurture this ability in the community.

There is often talk about the importance of the project approach in development. Aid in the form of projects has the advantage that it can be evaluated, monitored and controlled more easily. Hopefully it will yield concrete results. However, a disadvantage of the project approach is that it often does not result in the creation of a permanent development infrastructure coupled with an increase in the ability of the community to continue with such projects.

Q: Does the government have a plan or strategy according to which development can be promoted?

A: As far as the black communities are concerned, the SA government has a number of instruments at its disposal. The Department of Development Aid assists the self-governing areas, Foreign Affairs the independent states, National Health and Population Development attends to community development including family planning, Education & Training to education matters, the Development Bank to the so-called bankable projects, and the autonomous authorities in the self-governing areas have generated considerable expertise and knowledge regarding constitutional, administrative and economic matters. The government structures in these areas are important components of the SA government's overall strategy.

In addition there is the regional development strategy that cuts across constitutional boundaries, thus emphasizing the interdependence that exists between the different states. The inducements for industrial development, which is an important component of this strategy, are at present being critically scrutinized with the help of the Development Bank of Southern Africa.

One component still missing in this regional development strategy are incentives for agricultural development. This type of development is currently handled separately, especially as far as "white" agriculture is concerned. But as part of the regional development strategy, agriculture still requires attention.

Q: If I may summarize: There are quite a number of development agencies, each with its own functions and approaches. Because none of them has as yet the ideal approach, the "solution" to the problem, different approaches should be pursued by these agencies to see if a "best approach" emerges. Is this correct?

A: Yes. We of course have to pre-

vent duplication, overlapping, undue competition, misuse of agencies, etc. This requires coordination, liaison and the demarcation of functions. In this regard the Department of Development Planning has a coordinating role to play. But room must be left for different approaches.

Q: The SA government has been intimately involved with development for the past three decades. The resources allocated to development work are still increasing, but indicators such as unemployment, squatting, the income gap, etc seem to show very little progress. Why is this?

A: The problem is not so much the development activities, but rather the population growth. If communities are not able to stabilize this growth, development will not be able to catch up. However, I believe that we have made some progress. At least we have not moved backwards. We have been able to maintain standards and even to improve them.

Look at the industrial and agricultural development in the self-governing areas. It is perhaps not as spectacular as one would have liked it to be, but it has resulted in a change in life-styles in these regions. Urbanization has taken place, education has improved tremendously, there has been constitutional progress... It is true that for the amount of money spent one would have preferred to see more. But much of the progress has been negated by the enormous population growth.

There are a number of backlogs in education. We would have been more able to clear them were it not for the increase in the number of pupils.

Q: According to the government's view, what dimensions of development are of prime importance?

A: Two: home ownership and appropriate education. The government promotes home ownership through town development. As many people as possible should be able to own a site to build and upgrade their own houses according to their own means and own standards. This will promote stability which is important for all development. But there has to be sufficient funds and land. Existing towns have to be upgraded.

The level of education and training of the population has to improve and the imbalance between what one can call academic and theoretical education on the one hand and the more technical, vocational and career-oriented education on the other has to be eliminated. More emphasis should be placed on technical and vocational education. It was one of the keys to rapid industrial growth in Israel, Taiwan and South Korea (in addition to hard work, the absence of which is another problem in SA). In those countries more than half the pupils receive technical and vocational education.

We have started with a programme to correct this imbalance in black education and we hope the proportion of pupils receiving technical and vocational education will increase from one to 20 per cent in the next decade.

Q: Both these matters - home ownership and appropriate education - have been a priority for a number of years. But progress seems to be very slow.

A: As far as home ownership is concerned, there is a serious shortage of land, especially in the metropolitan areas. Every time expansion plans are announced, there is a white outcry. The result is that in many black towns open areas have to be used for building purposes. In the so-called trust lands there is sufficient land and the expansion of towns in these areas is continuing apace.

Q: Are there plans to overcome this shortage of land in the metropolitan areas?

A: Yes. Minister Heunis had a far-ranging investigation done with the idea that land should be made available according to an overall plan, and not on an *ad hoc* basis.

Another important factor is the government's change of approach towards informal housing. Previously only conventional housing was allowed, but today serviced sites are planned and laid out also for non-conventional housing. Provision is made for gradual upgrading. This approach has been very successful in KwaNdebele. People own their sites and houses through a cheap deed of grant which gives them full ownership and which is also acknowledged by building societies as a security for loans. The more expensive title-deed is also possible.

Q: How does the government see

the relation between the broad process of development and political stability, especially in the light of the current state of emergency, polarisation and socio-economic problems?

A: Development creates rising expectations. Therefore one cannot have only economic development without also being able to satisfy the political aspirations resulting from the higher level of economic development. This is why multi- and interdisciplinary development is so important. You cannot increase political rights if there is no economic base to satisfy higher economic and educational expectations. Therefore, regardless of how good the educational development is, if you are not able to provide political reform in conjunction with it, you will have problems. Education will be used by militants to force reform through destabilization. Similarly economic development is necessary to increase the standard of living to enable people to participate more responsibly in the political process.

For example the extent to which public expenditure on coloureds has increased since the establishment of the three-chamber parliament, is considerable. Through their political power the coloureds can negotiate a much larger share of the public expenditure cake.

This has been possible because of SA's economic growth. Without such growth political reform will run into snags because the country will not have the economic ability to satisfy the demands of those who, through political reform, have obtained the power to effectively ask for it.

The same applies to education. Better educated people will not sit down and thank you for it - they will demand more. The better your education, the higher your expectations will be. There is currently a spiral of rising expectations in SA.

Q: Does this imply that we can expect a long period of destabilization?

A: An element of destabilization is inherent in reform because traditional trusted ways and conventions are changed without the certainty that the new ones will work. Reform is also destabilizing because expectations are engendered and because high demands are placed on the administration and bureaucracy which cannot easily be met. Development, like reform, has to be managed carefully to prevent chaos.

Indeed, one of the reasons for the current state of emergency in SA is to prevent development and reform from turning into chaos. We have learned that the limited state of emergency early in 1986 was lifted too soon.

Revolutionaries are not satisfied with reform. On the contrary, if reform looks like succeeding, the revolutionary has to intensify his efforts.

Q: In other words strong controls and the state of emergency will be with us for a long time?

A: Yes. One or other form of extraordinary emergency restrictions will have to continue for a long time. To what extent is another matter. But such control will be necessary until reform and development have stabilized and crystallized.

Q: Which brings us to the question as to whether all this pain and trouble to achieve development and reform are worthwhile?

A: Man is always attempting to improve his own and his fellow-man's lot. People with an enlightened moral approach to life want to improve the quality of life of others. It is also necessary for selfish reasons: as Anton Rupert said: If my neighbours don't eat, I won't sleep.

Although the idea of progress is a Western concept, the black man also has a strong urge for progress. However, his culture and the extent of his modernization may not contain all the components to achieve progress satisfactorily. But the development process should attend to that.

In SA the so-called First and Third Worlds are adjacent and integrated. First World life-styles are palpably demonstrated to Third World communities. Such direct comparisons leave no choice but to promote reform and to develop the Third World communities.

Q: How long will development assistance have to be maintained and even increased?

A: The relation between the self-governing areas and SA is basically the same as that between SA's provinces and SA: these areas are an integrated part of this country and as such they are entitled to participate in and benefit from all SA's resources. For example KwaZulu is not a foreign country and as long as it is

less developed than other regions, it will have to be assisted. The day may dawn that states such as Lebowa or Bophuthatswana, which are rich in mineral resources, will no longer require development aid and will even be able to assist other less developed areas.

However it is likely that the need for development aid, especially of a capital nature, will remain high for the foreseeable future. The actors may change. But the drama will continue.

Q: Does this also apply to the TBVC states?

A: As a result of southern Africa's economic interdependence, the same argument applies to these states as well.

Q: In Europe and the USA an intensive debate on development issues has been going on for years. Isn't it your impression that this is absent in SA where we are in the midst of the problem?

A: South Africans tend to be less abstract, theoretical and academic, and more practical and pragmatic. But it should be possible to derive important academic insights from our practical experiences. If written up and published, this could contribute to the international debate, thought and research. Our academics have an important responsibility in this regard, but also our development officials.

Life in a shack area

CLARISSA FOURIE

Shack areas are everything people say about them and more. They are:

- Health hazards
- Pioneers of the urban wave
- Centres of "vigilante" violence
- Opportunities for making a fortune
- Labour reserves for the cities
- A challenge for educators
- Sinkholes of poverty
- The Cinderellas of the cities in relation to services
- "Growing faster than Mexico City"

Shack areas (like people or countries) are not all good or all bad. There are good and bad aspects of shack life and these differ from one shack area to another, each area having its own characteristics and history. I am going to attempt to draw the reader closer to an understanding of these areas by describing actual situations and conversations with people from these areas. Shack areas, people interviewed and researchers will not be named.

Ethnographic information for this article is drawn from the 40-50 shack communities surrounding Durban, located in what is termed the Durban Functional Region (DFR).

The breakdown of the population of the DFR is shown in table 1. The location of the shack areas, with their more than 1,7 million residents, appears in the map on p40.

1. Health hazards[1]

Area A, consisting of tens of thousands of shack residents, had no piped water supply. The informal economic sector had filled the gap for a number of years in that an entrepreneur with a water tanker supplied the area. The water was drawn from the Umgeni River and sold to the people, untreated. The tanker owner made, at an estimate, R60 000 a month and all the watermen (as in milkmen) who hawked or retailed the water around the communities also made enough to want the business to continue.

Fate intervened in that an upriver sewage works discharged untreated sewage into the river, and the people buying the water in this area came down with typhoid. The consequence was that clean water was supplied in tanks by the authorities.

Table 1: Data on DRF population*

Racial group	White	Coloured	Indian	Black formal	Black informal	Black total	Total
Estimated population in 1983							
				733 770	1 345 983	2 079 753	3 041 727
Population as percentage of total population in 1983							
	11,76%	2,09%	17,78%	24,12%	44,25%	68,37%	
Average percentage population growth rate per year							
				3,0%	6,5%		
Estimated population in 1987							
				826 609	1 731 562	2 558 171	3 605 612
Population as percentage of estimated total population in 1987							
	10,74%	1,94%	16,37%	22,93%	48,02%	70,95%	

* C Fourie, "Housing and Demography: The True Extent of the Local Challenge" Occasional Paper No 7, Inkatha Institute; February 1987.

The tank water was then poisoned with the carcases of dead dogs, etc so that everybody knew it could not be drunk. The people who did the poisoning were apparently those, i e the informal sector water hawkers, whose livelihoods had been undermined by the supply of free water. This situation was brought under control by placing Defence Force personnel on guard at the water tanks.

This area now has a piped water supply and the water is paid for.

2. Labour reserves for the cities[2]

When asked what the major problems of people in the shack areas were, these were the replies from one particular shack area:

"Job opportunities are scarce and we have many unemployed people here. People are retrenched by their employers and they then carry on staying here since their original homes are too far."

"We are scared to face our wives now. I don't work and I can't go home. A father cannot tell a child that he is not working because he will lose his dignity in front of the family."

"I was retrenched while I was sick in hospital. I don't work and I have six children. I am still being treated and I don't know when I will be employed again. I really want a job."

"I am from Eshowe. I came here for work. I have been looking for a job for ten years and up to now I am still unemployed."

"Our problem is that often we are employed for only a short time and therefore we only get a small payment. I have worked for only two days this week. We have many criminals now because of the scarcity of jobs."

"I am staying with somebody who is not my wife ... Perhaps if I was fully employed I would get a bonus and then pay her parents so that I could get married."

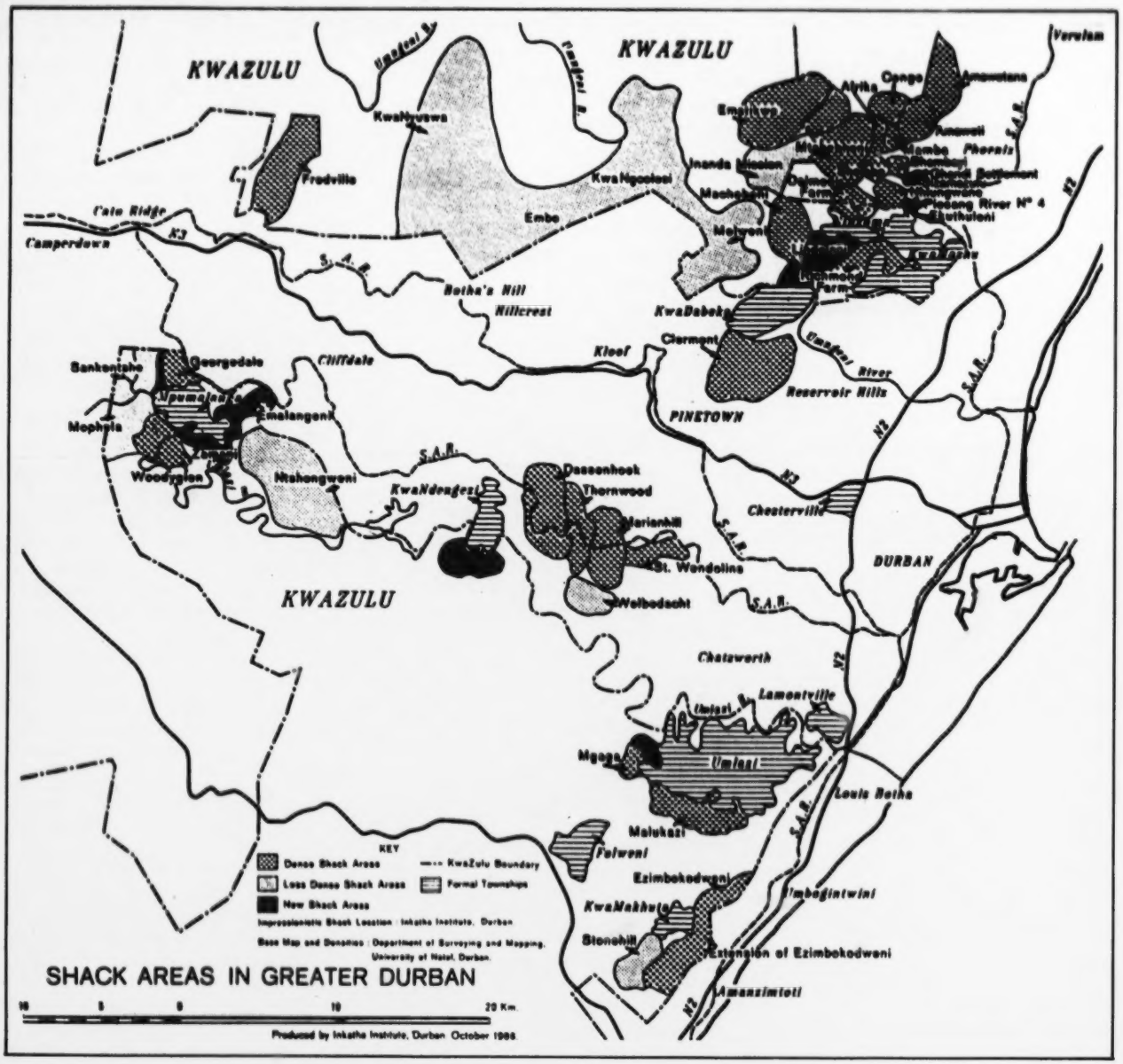
"We are living in a very dangerous situation (here in this shack area) because of the many unemployed people."

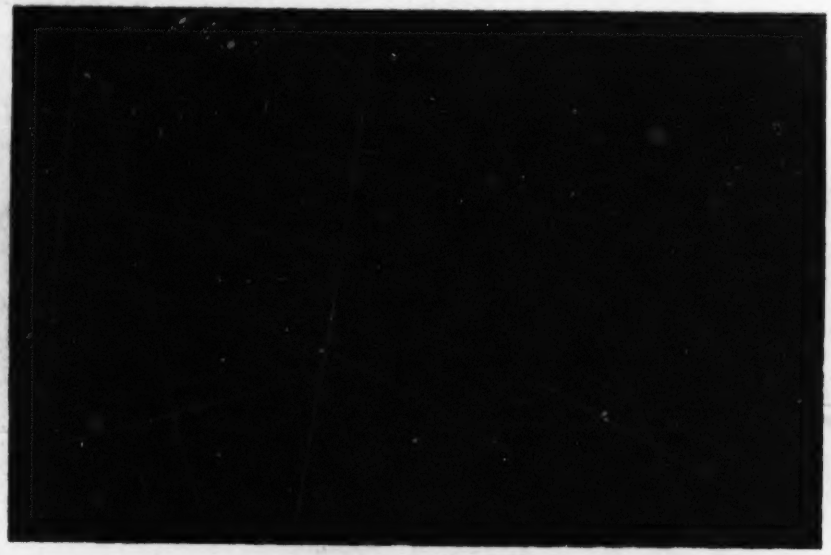
"Whites are paid more than us although we have equal education or professional qualifications. I am a Code 11 truck driver at work but I earn a much lower salary than the white drivers. The problem is that food costs the same in shops and I buy food at the same shops as whites at the same price. Identity documents have been changed but the wage gap problem has not been improved. Whites do not have to live in shacks like us."

Some researchers are saying that black unemployment stands at 50 per cent now. Others are saying that will be the figure in the year 2000. Either way there are many human tragedies with multiple implications behind the statistics.

3. Centres of "vigilante" violence

Shack leader X and shack leader Y clashed over territory. Y, being relatively experienced in the art of "war games", laid his plans. He and his men prepared themselves and the chosen battleground with strong muti. Early in the morning the fas-


KWAZULU
KWAZULU
KWAZULU
Umgeni R.
Tugela R.
Verulam
Kwaluyswa
Fredville
KwaNgcolosi
Inanda Mission
Embo
Cato Ridge
Camperdown
N3
S.A.R.
Botha's Hill
Hillcrest
KwaDabeka
Clermont
Kloof
Georgedale
Cliffdale
Sankontshe
Umpumulo
Emalangeni
Mophela
Woodyglen
Ntshongweni
KwaNdengezi
Dassenhoek
Thornwood
Marianhill
St. Wendolins
Welbodacht
PINETOWN
Reservoir Hills
Umgeni River
Chesterville
DURBAN
Chatsworth
Lamontville
Umlazi
Mpenga
Louis Botha
Malukazi
Folweni
Ezimbokodweni
KwaNdabuko
Stonehill
Extension of Ezimbokodweni
Umbogintwini
Amanzimtoti
KEY
Dense Shack Areas
Less Dense Shack Areas
New Shack Areas
KwaZulu Boundary
Formal Townships
Impressionistic Shack Location : Inkatha Institute, Durban
Base Map and Densities : Department of Surveying and Mapping, University of Natal, Durban.
SHACK AREAS IN GREATER DURBAN
10 5 0 10 20 Km
Produced by Inkatha Institute, Durban October 1988.



test runners were sent into shack leader X's territory where they shouted insults against the leader.

These fast runners then retreated swiftly over the battleground with leader X's followers in hot pursuit. A voice boomed over a megaphone, "Return to your territory or five people will die." Leader X's men continued running as nobody was in sight. Five shots rang out and five of their number died.

Events such as these are not exceptional. Therefore upgrading, resiting or researching these areas is best not done by idealists or by people who are not prepared to listen to the community.

The operation of vigilantes in the shack areas has a long history going back at least as far as the 1970s. Vigilantes often arise because shack residents lack police protection and need such people to protect them from criminals. The vigilante system often does not succeed in serving the residents as the vigilantes are volunteers who do not receive training and are generally recruited from the ranks of the unemployed. KwaZulu declared the vigilante system illegal in the early 1980s.

4. Opportunities for making fortunes[3]

Mr A was a migrant worker who lived in a hostel for men in a township for many years. The only time he saw his wife and family was when he returned to the rural areas during his annual leave of three weeks.

While living in the hostel he started selling alcohol to his friends and neighbours on a piecemeal basis. The profits he made he

ploughed back into the business until he had a regular shebeen operating from the communal room.

Mr A then brought his wife and children from the rural area to join him in town. The whole family rented some rooms in a shack area close to the hostel. Mr A continued to run his liquor business at the hostel (where he still stayed according to the official records), and worked full time in the formal sector.

Mr A, recognizing the potential for trade in the shack area, set up a shack shop. He used the capital accumulated from the hostel trade to build and stock the shop. He found an assistant to keep his business running in the hostel and devoted himself to building up his shack shop business which carried both liquor and general dealer stocks. Once his shack shop was flourishing with the help of his family, Mr A gave up fulltime formal sector work to become a fulltime informal economic sector operator.

Mr A's turnover from his two businesses brought him in about R2 000 a month and supported his entire family. His major complaints were that he wanted a licence so that the police would stop raiding him and that he had inadequate transport for obtaining his stocks as local taxis were very expensive. He had trained two members of his family to look after the shop and one non-member of the family. He allowed credit only to those customers he knew. He had a std 6 education.

Not all informal businesses are as successful as this one but the fact that some are, serves as an incentive to others.

5. A challenge for educators[4]

According to an 1983 survey by the Inkatha Institute, 85,4 per cent of the 131 respondents in Inanda Released Area 33 were functionally illiterate. As many as a quarter of a million people in the one area alone could be illiterate.

The educational figures in Inanda were as follows:

Uneducated	20,6%
Below Std 2	12,2%
Std 3-5	35,1%
Std 6-7	17,5%
Std 8	10,6%
Std 9-10	1,5%
Matric	–
Postmatric	2,2%
	100 %

6. Pioneers of the urban wave[5]

Shacks, because they are generally illegal, do not comply with most of the laws relating to land ownership, either freehold or tribal. Consequently new (some would say modern or appropriate) forms of land tenure, i e man's relationship to the land, develop in the shack areas.

In 1983 there were six basic informal tenure types in the DFR shacks and although the predominance of one tenure type against another has changed, the general categories of informal tenure remain.

If one looks further into these tenure types the creativity of the people can be seen. Tenancy-at-will is a system of tenure whereby an individual rents land, either monthly or annually, and builds his own

Table 2: Informal "ownership" types in the dense shack areas in the DFR (1983)

Traditional	27%
Tenancy-at-will	46%
Squatter	5%
Informal ownership of land	13%
Informal ownership of land and house	2%
Church allocation	5%

house on that land. This type of tenure continues to be extremely common in the freehold shack areas with the vast majority of shack residents paying ground rent to a landlord. This system is not legal and consequently the tenant is often at the mercy of the landlord.

In one area which has thousands of tenants-at-will, the "local authority structure" has instituted an informal title deed to protect tenants from unscrupulous landlords.

If a landlord wishes to evict a tenant-at-will from his land the tenant would be the financial loser as he would be forced to leave behind the house he had built. Conversely the landlord would stand to gain financially because he could let the house and land to newcomers for an increased amount.

The "informal local authority" in one freehold area after pressure from tenants created a form which both the landlord and tenant have to sign. If the landlord evicts a tenant the latter can complain to this "authority" which then ensures that some sort of compensatory payment for building materials and/or removal of possessions is made by the landlord to the tenant. The system of discipline depends on the ability of the community to place restrictions on recalcitrant landlords.

Some tenants-at-will have lived in the same house for 15 to 20 years.

7. Sinkholes of poverty[6]

It is important when doing continuous research in the shack areas not to allow the environment to affect one's mental state. However one or two occasions of great despair stand out in my mind.

It was September and it had been raining for a solid week. The shack area was ankle deep in mud in some places and knee deep in others. It was cold and damp and the all-pervading smell of the shack area - refuse and sewage - took second place to the smell of the pig sty adjacent to a one room shack. Inside three people were sitting inadequately dressed around a brazier with one small piece of wood giving out intermittent heat. It was the only "furniture" in the place. The two girls both had crying babies on their backs, the man had lost his mind and his reflexes after extended shebeen drinking of IsiShimeyane, a crudely made local drink. They made room for us round the warmth.

Whether or not the local descent groups - LDGs to anthropologists - controlled the land in that area somehow seemed superfluous.

8. The Cinderellas of the cities in relation to services

The average shack home	The average white home
No electricity in house	Electricity
No in-house running water; water stand-pipes 500m distant	Running hot and cold water
Long drop (often communal)	Flush toilet inside the house
No road (pathway) servicing site	Tar road servicing site
No roads for emergency vehicles for community	Tar roads servicing community
No stormwater drains	Stormwater drains
No public telephones	Public telephones
No street lamps	Street lamps
No refuse removal	Refuse removal
No post office	Community post office
No local police station	Community police station
No formal local authority structure	Formal local authority structure

The system of national, regional and local administration with respect to the shack areas is chaotic, with administrators overlapping, buck-passing, ignoring and becoming frustrated with each other. This situation exacerbates the negligible servicing of these shack areas, aside from all the other difficulties of lack of finance and the fact that shacks are "illegal".

Some of the formal and informal bodies in the DFR who have one or other responsibility for services in the shack areas are: Department of Development Aid (central government); Department of National Health and Population Development (central government); Department of Development Planning (central government); Community Services (Natal Provincial Administration); Pinetown Municipality; Durban Corporation; Department of Works (KwaZulu); Department of Interior (KwaZulu); tribal, regional and community authorities and magistrates; KwaZulu/Natal Planning Council; private sector consultants appointed by government; religious institutions - both missionary and independent; township managers; mayors and individual concillors; shack leaders; businessmen; "ghost" tribal structures; Inkatha branches and other community-based organizations; "generals"; landowners" associations; landlords; and members of the KwaZulu Legislative Assembly whose constituencies lie in adjacent rural or urban areas. That there are so many as well as extensive informal administrative structures indicates that the formal structures are not coping and have not coped for a long time in the DFR.

9. "Growing faster than Mexico City"

The Durban Functional Region with its 1,7 million shack residents contains the largest number of shack areas and shack residents in SA. At what rate the DFR is growing can, at the present time, only be speculated upon. Though some would say that the DFR is growing "faster than Mexico City", a more reasonable estimate is that the shack areas are growing at 6,4 per cent annually (including natural increase).

What makes the estimation of Durban's shack population growth so difficult is the internal change within the DFR. It is often this change that makes it impossible to extrapolate the population of the region from a narrow research base.

Area A in the DFR, covering some thousands of hectares and containing more than 100 000 people, appeared in 1983-5 to be one of the fastest-growing informal areas. Then conditions changed, with large-scale faction fighting disrupting people's lives, and the population growth rate fell below zero.

Research in Area B in the DFR identified a massive and sudden growth both in the number of shacks and people in the area. Further investigation showed that traditionally there were extensive social networks between Area A and Area B and that Area A's displaced population had largely moved to Area B.

Consequently, under these conditions, the population of the DFR as a whole had not changed - only that of particular areas.

The same explanation covers a number of other new growth areas to the north of Durban and the concomitant depopulation of certain areas to the south. There are also indications of equivalent mobility out of formally planned townships to shack areas, under certain conditions such as a change in transport patterns, conflict and job opportunities.

* * *

To conclude, the shack areas pose a major challenge to politicians, planners and reformers in that their needs are so vast, whether one is aiming to make them middle class enclaves or simply to serve their "basic needs".

It is these "slums of hope" and/or "slums of despair" (depending on perspective) which challenge policy makers to effect urbanization strategies that generate increased development for the country as a whole.

The central government in its bid to grasp the nettle of housing and service shortages for blacks in urban areas can be congratulated on moving the logjam by privatizing what was previously an exclusive government domain.

However a new set of problems relating to the changes has arisen and needs addressing. These problems range from increased administrative chaos to serious corruption. In the words of Reg van Rij[7], managing director of Derreg Construction, "the stained and corroded fingers of corruption reach out in all direc-

tions, and one direction is certainly upwards. Therein lies the incentive for the highest officials to applaud a system of retained power, whilst piously pointing at the wickedness and greed of the private entrepreneur down below."

Finally, it would be interesting to establish what percentage of the urban poor, rather than just blacks, had in fact benefited from the new policies for blacks in the urban areas.

It is these types of issues that need to be monitored regularly by independent bodies in order to ensure that the dynamo of urbanization really does encourage economic recovery in South Africa.

Notes

1 Fieldnotes filed at the Inkatha Institute.

2 Translated minutes of research meetings held in late 1986 with members of a shack community with respondents chosen on a random basis.

3 Interview filed at the Inkatha Institute.

4 Inkatha Institute survey of shack areas in the DFR in 1983. The total number of respondents surveyed in the DFR shacks was 660, with the functional literacy rate remaining consistent

5 C Fourie, "The Impact of Urbanisation on Land Tenure and Administration in the Peri-urban Area around Durban". Occasional Paper 6. Fieldnotes filed at the Inkatha Institute

6 C Fourie fieldnotes.

7 In the *South African Housing Institute Journal*, December 1987.

Development research in Venda

D J C RIEKERT

In a developing state such as the Republic of Venda, research and development can be either of prime importance or rather insignificant, depending on its goal realization. Research and development directed towards specific problem areas usually are of great importance; research done purely for its academic value is regarded as of less importance. Young developing states are trying to solve pressing development problems based on the results of some research.

Progress and the standard of research for development are directly linked to the availability of competent researchers. In small developing states there are few true researchers actively involved in research for development. The result is that little research work is being conducted. The emphasis thus falls on short, direct and problem-oriented studies, based on the acceptability by the target group.

In the Republic of Venda research is primarily undertaken by the tertiary institutions, sometimes in conjunction with state departments and parastatal institutions. Attention will thus be given to these institutions individually.

1. Research for development at the University of Venda

Research at the University of Venda is being conducted under the auspices of the Research and Publications Committee. All research projects at the university must be registered with this committee which encourages members of the staff as well as students to embark on research projects in their specific fields of study. Progress and final reports must be submitted annually for evaluation to ensure acceptable standards.

Research results are not normally distributed to other institutions, except on request. The publication of research results is however encouraged; the publishability of research results is one of the most important criteria followed when research grants are being considered.

The personnel at the University of Venda also participate to a limited extent in development programmes, for example in the following:

- Personnel development programmes
- Co-operation between the agricultural departments at the university and the agricultural colleges in Venda
- Preliminary studies production unit for organic waste recycling through duckweed and redbreast tilapia.

In 1985/86 23 projects were registered, nine projects were completed and three projects were discontinued. In 1986/87 42 projects were registered, ten projects completed and three projects discontinued. In 1987/88 18 projects were registered and four projects complete The research budget increased from R8 600 in 1985/86 to R106 400 for 1988/89.

2. Venda Marketing Board

The Venda Marketing Board can be directly linked to its objectives: to develop and accomplish economic viability, stability and realization in the agricultural industry, especially in matters relating to the production, manufacturing, processing and marketing of agricultural products (Section 9 and 10 of the Venda Marketing Act, Act No. 18 of 1980).

These objectives are closely linked to the function of the Venda Agricultural Corporation and the Venda Development Corporation.

3. The Venda Agricultural Corporation Ltd (Agriven)

Agriven is responsible for the development of agriculture in the Republic of Venda. In order to be successful Agriven is engaged in various research projects as well as feasilibity studies that are linked to agricultural development projects. All research is conducted by Agriven personnel who are specialists in their respective fields. The research results are available to the public and are kept in the Agriven library.

Research and development projects in progress include:

- The possibility of growing rice in Venda
- The possibility of developing a grape and date market
- The possibility of sheep farming in Venda
- Research regarding the establishment of new types of grass for cattle and sheep farming in Venda.

Agriven also endeavours to make research results available to farmers by way of seminars, field days and information officers.

4. Venda Development Corporation (VDC)

The Venda Development Corporation is not directly involved in any research projects. It does, however, conduct feasibility studies linked to small business development and the establishment of industries. Due to the confidential nature of these studies, the results are not readily available to the public or other researchers.

The rapid increase in business and industries in Venda are good examples of the successes of the Venda Development Corporation.

5. The Development Bank of Southern Africa

The Development Bank of Southern Africa published a fairly comprehensive statistical report on Venda. Information contained in the report is freely available. By conducting research of this nature the bank contributes to valuable research material for the Republic of Venda as a basis for development.

The bank is also actively involved in development projects in Venda. A good example is the building projects at the University of Venda. The bank assists by making funds available and helps to determine development criteria for the projects they are directly involved in.

6. Private institutions

Private institutions conduct feasibility studies on a consultation basis in the Republic of Venda. These studies are linked directly to specific problems identified by the Venda Government. Reports on these studies are forwarded to the relevant state departments for consideration. These reports are not readily available, but may be made available to researchers on request.

Important development projects currently in progress are:

- Transport development
- Storage of water and water reticulation in Venda.

7. Government departments

Government departments undertake studies on specific problem areas. These studies cannot be seen as research projects. The departments, however, acknowledge that research is necessary and in 1987 they identified areas that need proper research. This survey was conducted in collaboration with the University of Venda, Association of

Teachers in Public Administration and the Institute for Research Development of the Human Sciences Research Council (RSA). The results of this survey were published in a report entitled Research Priorities in Public Administration. The University of Venda is using this report as basis for future postgraduate studies in the government sciences. Students are encouraged to test the research results in practice, thus trying to stimulate development in general in Venda.

8. Conclusion

All development programmes in Venda are directly linked to the interpreted development strategy plan, the aim of which is job creation and the establishment of a proper infrastructure. The Development Board of the Venda Government plays an important role in the implementation of this plan.

Research and development programmes in Venda are still in their infant stage. There are however encouraging signs that research is becoming more important. Studies undertaken by state departments and private institutions fulfil an important role in developing a sound research and development programme and strategy. Efforts should, however, be made to merge all research programmes and studies to provide a proper basis for future development within the Republic of Venda.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

REPUBLIC OF VENDA. National Economic Achievements 1979-1983. Department of Information.

REPUBLIC OF VENDA. Statistical Report No. 5 of 1987. Office of the State President.

REPUBLIC OF VENDA. Statistical Report No. 7 of 1987. Office of the State President.

REPUBLIC OF VENDA. Venda Marketing Act, 1980 (Act No. 18 of 1980).

The role of SA's state departments

CHRISTO VOLSCHENK

The drive for the development of South Africa's "Third World" component has been stepped up in the past few years.

Chances are it will be stepped up further in future. The number of people involved in the develop effort and the amount of money spent on development will grow likewise.

Already the taxpayer is uneasy about the heavy taxburden he has to bear. It is unlikely to become substantially lighter in future - even after the Margo Commission's proposals have been implemented.

Few taxpayers disagree with the notion that development is important for the future stability and prosperity of the country. All they really want is the assurance that their tax money is spent to the maximum benefit of the people it is meant to help and with the minimum of wastage.

Judging from letters published with regular intervals in newspapers and magazines and from public speeches by businessmen and academics, the man in the street is uneasy about the way his taxmoney is being spent in this effort.

Various factors contribute to make people uneasy. The state departments change their names and their functions with regular intervals, which makes it difficult to know who is doing what. Several state departments are in some way or another involved with the development effort and it seems as if the functions of some overlap. Isn't infrastructure duplicated and money waisted?

A few of the state departments involved in development have experienced tremendous increases in their budgets in the last few financial years. To some taxpayers this proves that money is spent ineffectively.

Do SA state departments coordinate their efforts to guarantee that money is spent with the maximum effect? Can one in fact speak of a single coordinated development effort from government's side?

1. The departments

The six state departments primarily involved in the development effort are Foreign Affairs, Development Planning, Development Aid, Na-

tional Health and Population Development, Manpower and the Department of Education of Training. Senior officials in these departments were interviewed to establish how each department defines his task to identify and compare their approaches to development and to document their activities in the past year.

The extent of the workload, the large number of functions and the progress made by for instance the department's of Manpower and of Education and Training were eye-openers.

It became clear from discussions with directors-general and other senior personnel in these departments, speeches recently delivered in the SA Parliament and annual reports and documents received from the departments, that efforts of the various state departments are, in fact, coordinated. They are in regular contact.

2. The extent of the task

Merely by looking at the textbook definition of development, one is struck by the many facets thereof, and the size of the task. In his book *Development is for People* (1986), Jan K Coetzee, professor in sociology at Rhodes University, gives a modern definition of development.

Development is no longer the provision of "effective public works, technology transfers, the development of appropriate technology, economic planning, industrialisation, effective administration, effective management and the necessary land reform." This conventional approach focused mainly on economic, demographic, technological and infrastructural considerations. "Rather there seems at present to be a movement towards operations providing opportunities for participation, recognition of social justice, education, the abolition of poverty and inequality as well as the institution of community development that can lead to social reconstruction and the provision of a sphere for meaningful existence." (p 5)

One has to backtrack to three events in the recent past to see how SA has set out to tackle the challenge. In 1982 the SA government embarked on a new direction. It is called a regional development strategy and has as its foundation the idea that communities should be involved in the process of development. Needs should be identified by the communities themselves and they should implement and execute actions. The private sector must play a significant part in regional development. Government will only co-ordinate the effort and supply finance for approved projects.

In November 1982 the heads of state of the four independent national states accepted the idea that southern Africa should be developed as a single region.

In 1985 the SA state president, Mr P W Botha, announced in his opening speech of Parliament that a special effort would in the next few years be made to uplift communities and to develop their areas.

It will not only be an effort to improve the economic position of these people, he said. The people themselves will be developed. Every effort will be made to enhance the quality of life with better education, better housing and improved and easily available medical services.

This was probably the first indication that government has accepted the holistic approach to development - an approach which is sensitive to the interaction between economic and non-economic factors in the development process.

The budgets since 1985/86 have reflected this new emphasis, with an increasing percentage of the total budgets being spent on the development of the rural communities.

3. Committe for Development Coordination (CDC)

Every director-general and almost every annual report stresses the value of coordination and cooperation of the development effort.

Dr Piet van der Merwe, director-general of the Department of Manpower, says his department's success is dependent on the cooperation it gets from the private sector. Therefore the private sector is given representation on every committee in this field (read the section on the Department of Manpower). Almost 60 per cent of this department's annual budget is spent on training and retraining.

The Department of Education and Training is responsible for the education of all the black children in the RSA, excluding those in the self-governing territories. The Department is one of 17 education departments. The departments of the four independant national states, six self-governing territories, four white, one coloured and one Indian department in SA make up the rest.

These 17 education departments work closely together.

The Department of Development Planning formulates and implements the strategy of regional development which was first embarked upon in 1982. It coordinates and measures the progress made by the different regions.

The Department of Development Aid promotes the development of the various black communities in the RSA (including the self-governing territories). The SA Development Trust Corporation (STK) acts as an extension of the Department of Development Aid. The main objective of the STK is to administer and develop the trust territories to a point where they are ready to be consolidated with black areas.

The Department of Foreign Affairs promotes the development of the economies and social systems of the four independent states of Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei. The Department affords budget aid to enable these governments to provide the same quality of services to their communities now as before independence.

The mechanism for coordination and cooperation between state departments is the Committee for Development Coordination (CDC). It meets once every two months. The director-general of the Department of National Health and Population Planning is the chairman and the chief director of the Population Development Programme (PDP) the secretary.

This committee brings together on a regular basis thirteen directors-general and a number of representatives from other important development agencies, e g the Development Bank of Southern Africa, to streamline development policy and discuss progress made and problems encountered.

According to Dr Schoeman, chief director of PDP, this forum is valuable in that every time the CDC meets, heads of state departments are reminded that the development process requires a team effort. The representatives hear what other departments are doing in the field and are reminded what their contribution should be. In that way the declared functions of departments and what they in actual fact do in practice, is sinchronised.

In the annual report of the Department of Development Planning it is foreseen that "the role of the CDC in policy formulation will become increasingly important".

4. External relations

It seems, however, as if there is an opportunity for state departments to relate their activities better to the public.

If state departments successfully communicate to the man in the street their role in the process of development, their functions and successes, chances are the taxpayer will be more at ease about the amount of money spent, the way it is spent and the apparantly slow speed of progress.

If those who are on the receiving end of the effort had a grasp of its extent and the seriousness with which it is viewed, they may be prepared to become more involved. It has been said that regional development advisory councils (RDAC's) and its committees are so involved that it sometimes is counter-productive.

Apart from the efforts made by the different departments to communicate to the public, there should also be an effort to relate to the people the "total coordinated development effort". Even though it is a relatively complicated process - with all the different institutions involved - the message could be kept simple.

5. Role of the Department of Education & Training

The total number of black pupils has grown from 800 000 (8 per cent of the Black population) in 1953 to approximately 6,5 million (26 per cent of the Black population in Southern Africa in 1987.

There are 18 education departments in Southern Africa. Five cater for white education and eleven for black education. The education for blacks in the six self-governing territories and four independant national states is controlled by their own ten departments, whilst the Department of Education and Training controls the education of all blacks outside these states and territories.

The Department of National Education was established in 1984 and is responsible for determining a national policy for general education affairs, which is binding on all 14 education departments in the RSA.

In determining the general education policy the responsible Minister consults with, and is advised by, the following:

- every minister of a state department responsible for education

- the SA Council for Education
- the Universities and Technikons Advisory Council
- the Committee of Heads of Education Departments
- the Committee for Education Structures
- a central registering body of the registration of teachers.

These multi-racial bodies are responsible of all population groups.

The same standards apply in black schools as in the schools of other education departments with regard to syllabuses and examinations. Not only are the same core syllabuses used, but the Joint Matriculation Board also requires the same standards for university entrance from black pupils as from any other pupils in SA.

As far as post-school (technical) and technikon education are concerned, all examinations, certificates and diplomas are identical for all population groups.

More than 50 per cent of the members of subject committees (responsible for prescribing books) are black. More than 80 per cent of the members of the inspectorate are blacks. At the local level governing bodies and school committees, members of which are elected by parents, control the administration of schools. They decide on matters such as school funds, school uniforms and recommend the appointment of teachers.

The policy of the government is to accelerate the upward mobility of black people. Several black deputy regional directors and assistant-directors have already been appointed and courses to prepare black educationists for posts as planners are presented.

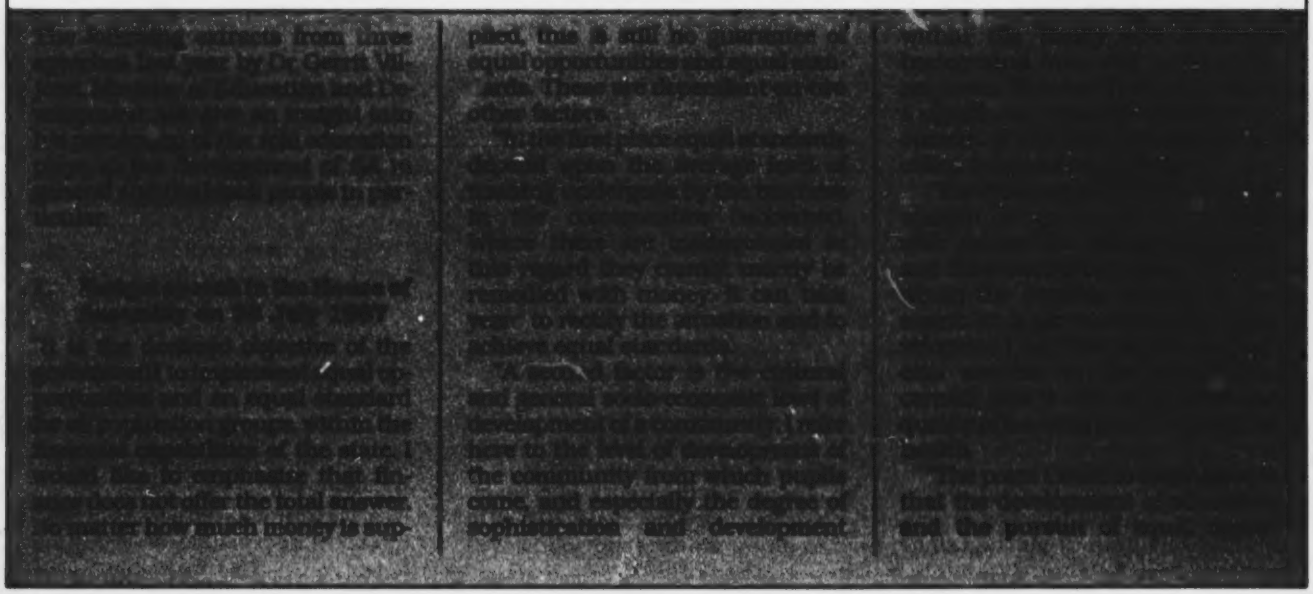
All black teachers who have had at least three year's professional training after standard 10 (grade 12) earn the same salaries as their White colleagues in this and in other education departments.

At present their are 36 colleges of education for black students in the RSA with a total enrolment of more than 21 000 students. Twelve of these colleges are controlled by the Department of Education and Training.

From 1961 to 1986 approximately 118 000 black teachers were trained.

Teachers can improve their academic qualifications through the Department's adult education programme. At present more than 4 000 teachers are enrolled at such centres throughout the country.

Cash grants are paid to professionally qualified teachers who successfully complete one or more



university courses at Unisa or Vista University. In 1986 more than 14 000 teachers were enrolled with Vista University.

The budget of the Department increased ten fold from R142,8 million in 1978/79 to R1 488 million in 1987/88.

The *per capita* expenditure on the education of blacks has increased as follows in the past few years:

1978/79 : R68,84
1982/83 : R195,03
1986/87 : R476,95 (estimate)

There are five universities catering mainly for blacks - the University of Fort Hare, the University of the North, the University of Zululand, the Medical University of SA and Vista University for blacks in metropolitan areas. Many blacks also enrol at Unisa. In 1986 more than 24 860 black students were enrolled at predominantly white universities.

In 1960 there were only 18 blacks on the academic staff of universities. There are now 349 of whom 104 are professors and senior lecturers. Student enrolments increased from 481 in 1960 to 27 639 in 1986.

The ratio of pupils per teacher dropped from 58 in 1968 to 40,5 in 1983 and 37,6 in 1986.

All text-books are supplied free to pupils in schools under the control of the Department of Education and Training since 1979, stationary since 1986 and prescribed books since 1987.

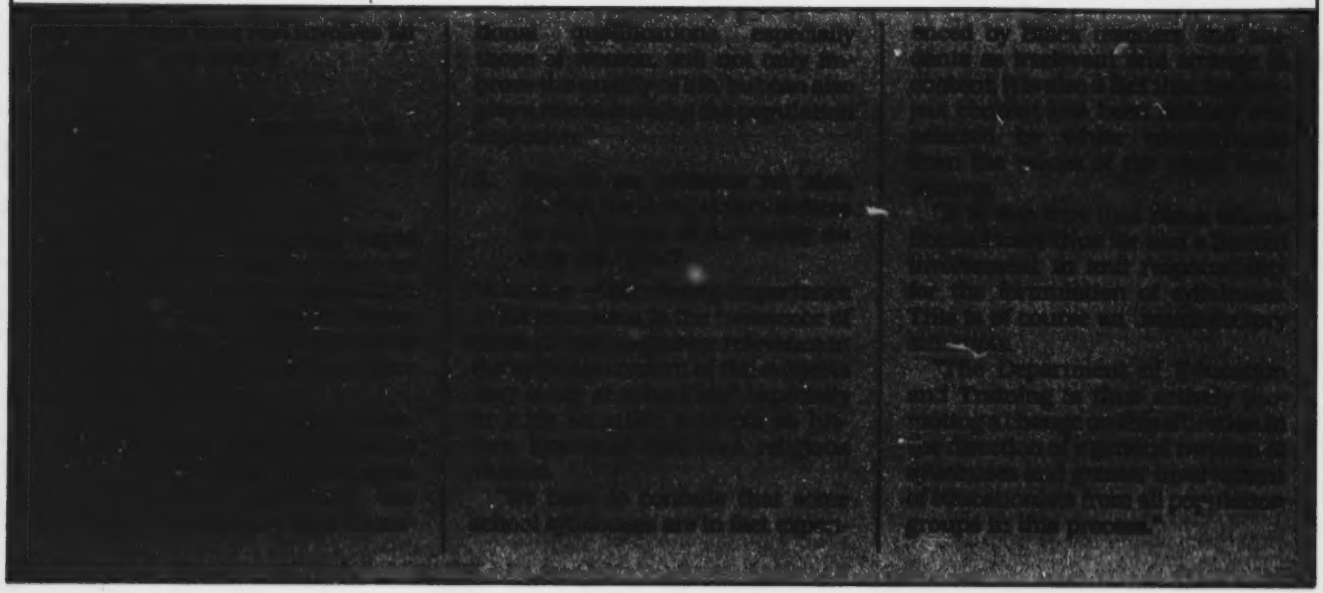
5.1 *Stated policy*

In 1980 the then Prime Minister, Mr P W Botha, pledged the government to the goal of equal education for all population groups, but emphasised that the historical backlog could not be overcome overnight. Following the De Lange Report and the government's white paper on education this goal has been formally embedded in legislation. The new Department of National Education was established and now formulates general policy aimed at equal educational opportunities and standards for all.

Coupled with the national education policy a ten year plan was recently announced to eliminate disparities in the quality of education provided to the different population groups as far as possible.

5.2 *Theory vs practice*

The effect of this policy is evident from the 1987/88 education budget. Of the additional amount of



R886,33 million made available for education, more than 77 per cent was allocated for the education of black children.

"There are many very valid reasons for the present disparity in expenditure between white and black education, such as the general qualifications of teachers, the enrolment ratios between primary and secondary schools (the latter type of education being much more expensive) and the ratio between pupils and teachers and pupils and classrooms," stated Dr A Fourie, then director-general of the Department of Education and Training.

"Contrary to what many critics seem to believe, per capita expenditure is not a predetermined formula which forms the basis for the Department's budget as part of a deliberate attempt to impede the black man's progress."

"Per capita expenditure and development go hand in hand. The development serves as stimulus for the increase in the per capita expenditure, while the opposite is not necessarily true. A dramatic increase in the budget does not necessarily mean that money can be spent effectively. New schools can be erected in unlimited numbers, but the training of sufficiently qualified teachers is a long term project.

"It is essential that any evaluation of the present position of education for blacks should be done objectively, with due consideration to the circumstances and parameters within which this task has to be performed."

"There are no easy instant solutions to circumvent evolutionary processes which have applied to all other education departments locally and abroad," according to Dr Fourie.

6. Role of the Department of National Health & Population Development

International and local development economists point out that there has been a shift in development thinking of late from a narrow economic growth approach to a people-orientated approach. Development actions now have three vital objectives, they say:

- To increase the availability and widen the distribution of basic life-sustaining goods such as food, shelter, health and protection.
- To raise levels of living including, in addition to higher incomes, the provision of more jobs, better education and greater attention to cultural and humanistic calues, all of which serve not only to enhance material well-being but also to generate greater individual and national esteem.
- To expand the range of economic and social choice to individuals and nations by freeing them from servitude and dependance, mostly in relation to other people and national states, but also to the force of ignorance and human misery.

The Population Development Programme (PDP) of this department has these three objectives as its basis. This holistic approach is, however, only an intermediate objective. The ultimate objective of the programme is a slower growth rate of the population.

Whereas the other departments only deal with certain aspects of the development process, this department through its PDP takes a very wide view of the process.

If any of the other departments involved in development still take a traditional growth-orientated view of the process of development, the department once every two months gets the opportunity to tell them. That it is when the Committee for Development Coordination (CDC) meets.When PDP was launched two years ago each of the thirteen state departments submitted in writing their views on the contribution their departments could make to its success. These departmental strategies were discussed and the emphasis shifted where necessary to mould it into a unified strategy for "holistic population development".

Every six months the Department of National Health and Population Development evaluates the progress made with the programme and drafts a progress report. The draft is approved by the CDC before it is submitted to the Cabinet.

6.1 *Components of the PDP*

The PDP is perhaps the closest South Africa has come to implementing a holistic, people-orientated approach to development. It is comprehensive, relating as it does to the social and the economic spheres, the physical environment and the constitutional context. Emphasis is placed on:

- The acceleration of social and economic development, with

special reference to education and training, primary health care, job and prosperity creation, the development of the informal sector, the satisfaction of basic needs, the promotion of women's status, the development of the rural areas and orderly urbanisation
- The development of communities by planning and implementing self-help programmes in line with their own norms
- The promotion of family planning.

Community development constitutes an important instrument for the PDP. The objective of the National Community Development Strategy is to give individuals the opportunity to involve themselves in grass-roots development aimed at the enhancement of their own lives.

7. Role of the Department of Development Planning

The Ministry of Constitutional Development and Planning has two main functions, the constitutional development and promotion, and the overall planning, promotion and co-ordination of socio-economic development on a regional basis.

The Department of Constitutional Development Services is responsible for the planning, co-ordination and the promotion of constitutional development.

The regional socio-economic development task is undertaken by a new Department of Development Planning, headed by Mr E de Beer, former deputy director-general of the Department of Commerce and Industry.

The Department has very few executive functions. It is mainly concerned with the formulation, coordination and monitoring of policy. It also has the following responsibilities: to implement the government's urbanisation policy; to formulate the general regional development strategies; to formulate the government's development plan for underdeveloped communities outside the self-governing territories.

The Decentralisation Board, with its responsibility for the application of the regional industrial incentive scheme, was transferred to the Department of Development Planning as from 1 December 1986. This board implements the incentive scheme for regional industrial development. The value of these incentives are currently in the order of R700 million per year.

The success of the regional development policy is evaluated on a continuing basis. Commentary is obtained from other government departments and institutions, especially on such subjects as industrial and residential development, transport matters and mining activities.

7.1 *Achievements*

According to the government's white paper on urbanisation, the National Physical Development Plan (1975) must be replaced by a National Regional Development Plan. This document is now being drafted in collaboration with other goverment institutions, the various regional development advisory committees and the National Development Advisory Council. When finished, it will lay down broad guidelines for the physical, economic, and social development of the nine development regions and for the country as a whole.

The increasing involvement of private town developers in black housing resulted in the submission of numerous applications for the designation of privately owned land as development areas.

"The government has always strived to involve the private sector in black housing to a greater extent. The current increase in interest from this sector is therefore welcomed," says Mr N Viljoen, deputy director-general.

The department finances infrastructure projects at industrial development points (IDC's). Industrial development at these points often needs front-end investment in infrastructure before they will attract private sector and foreign investment. In 1984/85 R35 million was made available for this purpose. In 1985/86 R43 million was made available and in 1986/87 R47 million.

According to Mr Viljoen the department is slowly withdrawing itself from this function. The Development Bank of Southern Africa is the major financier of infrastructure projects and will fill the gap.

The department already concentrates its efforts on infrastructure development at Bronkhorstspruit, Bloemfontein and Atlantis.

Other projects the department has to co-ordinate include the development of the sub-region Bloemfontein/Botshabelo-Thaba Nchu; the Eastern Cape Strategic Development Team; the development of

Mossel Bay; the coordination of development in identified black towns in Natal/Kwazulu; supplying a regional framework for the north-eastern section of region G; co-development inputs in the self-governing territories. The Directorate Urbanisation Policy of the Department was established to assist in the formulation of the overall urbanisation policy; to study the course of urbanisation processes and to monitor progress with the implementation of the urbanisation strategy.

The Directorate Social Development was established to help with the compilation of an overall policy and guidelines for welfare services for blacks and to monitor progress in this regard. These two functions are undertaken in cooperation with especially the provincial administrators and the national welfare councils.

7.2 *Philosophy*

"There is much talk of the need for coordination of development in the nine regions. But coordination is a tricky task. Too much coordination can stifle individualism and demotivate. Therefore it is very important not to look over the shoulder of the regional development advisory committees too often. We must merely agree on the priorities for development and point out the general direction. The communities must then walk alone," says Mr Viljoen.

"The success of the policy of regional development lies in the involvement of local communities in their own advancement, rather than in the typical indicators used to measure development in developed economies."

8. Role of the Department of Manpower

"I can think of no other state department which is as closely involved with development on a day to day basis as the Department of Manpower," says Dr Piet van der Merwe, its director-general.

"Manpower policy forms an integral part of the national development strategy and of its aims. Therefore the department encourages cooperation with other state departments involved in development policy planning and coordination," says Dr Van der Merwe.

The manpower policy of SA boils down to the optimal development of the available manpower, the optimal use of the labour force and the conservation of the labour force.

The function of the Department of Manpower is to reach that goal. To reach the goals set by the policy, the department:

- cultivates sound labour relations
- creates opportunities for the improvement of labour relation
- creates opportunities for the improvement of skills and the knowledge of the labour force
- gives vocational guidance to young people
- tries to use the labour force optimally and to improve its productivity
- protects workers in the work place
- gives assistance to physically handicapped people
- gives special training to jobless people.

"To do this job successfully the department must have the cooperation of the private sector, employers and employees. The department is also dependent on the assistance of a variety of other government institutions and state departments," says Dr Van der Merwe.

It is declared policy to leave employers and employees alone to establish their own working relationship. The department does not prescribe.

Proof of the value afforded to good relations with the private sector is that it has representation on all the major manpower committees and boards. The private sector is for instance represented on the Manpower Board, the National Commission for Manpower, the National Training Board and the Unemployment Insurance Fund.

The private sector thus has several avenues through which matters on manpower can be discussed with the department.

The Directorate Labour Relations has as its main task to cultivate better labour relations. An important instrument with which to do this is legislation. The Directorate administers three acts, the Act on Labour Relations, the Act on Basic Service Conditions and the Salary Act.

Because of the large numbers of foreign workers in the RSA, an important task is the harmonising of labour laws of the different countries in the region. In that way the stability of the labour force can be assured.

But is a task which necessitates continuous coordination with the independent national states and other neighbouring countries.

8.1 *Major developments*

In 1985 the government set aside R600 million to alleviate the acute unemployment problem. R60 million was immediately used for the training of unemployed people, irrespective of race, sex, qualifications and work experience. R50 million was used by the department and the rest by the former development boards.

It was decided to privatise the training project. The department contracted with accredited training schools. In the financial year 1986/87 a further R106 million was allocated for the training of unemployed people.

8.2 *Philosophy*

"The department is a *sui-generis* department in the sense that it is both in the service of the employer and the employee. For that very reason this department affords an excellent opportunity to improve the relationship between people of different groups," says Dr Van der Merwe.

The most basic function of the department is the cultivation and maintenance of sound labour relations between workers, between employees, between workers and employees, between workers and the authorities and between employees and the authorities.

"The department believes the best solution to a labour dispute is the solution which the parties to the dispute worked out themselves. Solutions forced upon parties from outside by someone who is not party to the dispute himself, is never a good solution," he says.

The department acknowledges the freedom of employers and employees to belong to employee- or employer-organisations.

"The work environment can afford an excellent opportunity to improve relations between race groups, if two basic truths are adhered to: in the first place everything done in the work environment must be morally defendable and it must subscribe to Christian principle. Secondly everyone must only do to others what he would want others to do to him," says Dr Van der Merwe.

"There is no other way to contribute to the future prosperity and stability of this country than to educate, train and retrain its people. Therefore the Department spends almost 60 per cent of its annual budget on training and retraining."

9. Role of the Department of Foreign Affairs

The Department of Foreign Affairs may roughly be split in two sections: a section which is involved in affairs of Africa and a section which works with countries excluding Africa. The section which is responsible for Africa may again be divided into two sub-sections: a sub-section responsible for maintaining good political relations with African countries and a sub-section responsible for economic growth and evolution of their social systems and render financial and other assistance to countries in distress as a result of disasters.

The programme in the department designated to give co-operation for development and aid constitute an essential and important component of the Republic's foreign policy function and the whole process affects foreign relations intimately.

Briefly, the functions of the Chief Directorate Development Co-operation are as follows:

- Policy planning in relation to development cooperation
- Liaison, negotiation and coordination of the policy with the Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei by way of the approved multilateral structure of committees
- Manpower provision. This includes the provision and utilisation of manpower, manpower development and the improvement of organisation and work procedures. The latter includes the secondment of SA personnel, training and orientation of personnel of the TBVC states, coordination of policy on the government administration of the states concerned as well as the harmonising of salary policy
- The provision of project aid to the TBVC states with the emphasis on the socio-economic field and of a political administrative nature. This type of project aid covers the functional areas of government administration, law and order, defence, health and welfare, and primary and secondary education
- The provision of project aid to states which are not members of the Development Bank of Southern Africa
- Special projects undertaken by the SA government (eg the independence projects and Winterveld)

- Emergency assistance (eg drought relieve) and programmes designed to create job opportunities in the short term
- Technical assistance ie the acquisition and transfer of knowledge
- Budgetary aid, which includes advice and guidance to the TBVC states in respect of financial management and control of projects partly financied by the SA government.

9.1 *Philosophy*

The Chinese proverb says "teach a man to fish and he will have food for life". This philosophy also forms an integral part of SA's co-operation programme.

The task is seen as one to help people to enable them to help themselves. That is done by the department by sharing his knowledge and expertise and by financial assistance for economically sound projects.

By providing financial and other forms of technical assistance to the TBVC states and other neighbouring countries, SA wants to achieve a variety of objectives. In short they are:

- promotion of economic development co-operation on a regional basis in southern Africa
- the economic and social development of the countries and states concerned
- promotion of stability, order and peace in these states and the economic and social upliftment of the population of the TBVC states and the improvement of the general living standards of their citizens
- the creation of employment opportunities to relieve the acute unemployment in these states

It cannot be doubted that development cooperation and assistance at both bilateral and multilateral level in SA is a matter of the highest priority for the SA government," says Mr Niel van Heerden director-general of the Department.

10. Role of the Department of Development Aid

The Department of Development Aid promotes the development of the various self-governing areas in the RSA. This department has roughly the same mission in the RSA as the Department of Foreign Affairs has in the independent territories of Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei (TBVC states) and other neighbouring countries.

Through its development arm, the South African Development Trust Corporation (STK), it is involved in planning and administration of the political, economic and technical services on request, to governments of these territories and cooperation of research on development.

The Department pays a grant-in-aid to the STK for development and for services in Black areas where such services have not been transferred to governments of self-governing territories.

Development aid is provided to the six self-governing territories as well as "trust land" of the SA Development Trust of this Department. Aid is provided in the formal budgeting aid, administrative and technical assistance, the purchase and administration of land and the coordination of all development assistance in these areas. Functions also include training, manpower aid, planning and implementary advice, agency services.

Examples of activities are the provision of infrastructure, demarcation and proclamation of township stands, hospital projects, agricultural schools and irrigation schemes.

10.1 *Philosophy*

The department's philosophy is to have an holistic development system within which favourable conditions per human development can be established. The system as a whole rather than its different parts form the basis for planning and activities.

The Ciskeian case

BARRY STREEK

The Ciskei government has since independence in December 1981, embarked on an ambitious, sometimes flamboyant and often controversial development strategy, which, on the surface of things, has been fairly successful.

In less than five years, between the beginning of 1982 and March 1987, total investment in industry more than doubled from R200 million to R420 million. At the end of the period, R247 million had been invested by the private sector.

At independence, just 29 factories had been established in the homeland; by March 1987, this had more than quadrupled to 141 industries and six months later this had risen to 150 industries, with a total investment of R440,8 million. More than 23 000 new jobs had been created in Ciskei in under five years.

That is no mean achievement, particularly when one considers the low level of investment and the minimal scale of industrial development at independence, as well as the virtual absence of infrastructure and limited resources.

Widespread poverty, extremely high rates of unemployment and poor provision of social services, particularly in the fields of health, education and housing, were realities and placed enormous demands on the Ciskei government.

So mesmerized was a Business Day supplement (31 August 1987) by the achievements in Ciskei that the author claimed the homeland was "an example of what an emergent state can really do if it gets its mind on a target ... Ciskei is a model of free enterprise."

This image of a bustling, rapidly industrializing state, an image promoted at every opportunity by the Ciskei government and the homeland controlled Ciskei People's Development Bank, is anything but the full story.

The reality of development for the million or so people living within the borders of Ciskei is that life has stagnated, and economically speaking, has almost certainly deteriorated during the first five years of independence.

For instance, Williams (September 1987) found that the annual household income in three tribal authority areas was R2 315 - less

than R200 a month for a household of about six people. The Development Bank (1985) estimated annual household income in the rural areas of the Ciskei to be slightly higher - R3 392, but in the smaller more remote urban areas it calculated annual income to be R2 437 a year. Although the number of wage earners in each household increased slightly from 1,5 to 1,7 between 1981 and 1983, the average size of families increased from 5,7 to 6,2 over the same period.

1. Rural areas

Whatever estimation is used, the household incomes in the rural areas as well as those in the more remote urban areas, are incredibly low: the vast majority of people are, in anyone's terms, very poor. And these extreme levels agriculture, particularly as a source of income for the mass of people outside the main urban areas, has made life in general tougher for most people living inside the boundaries of the Ciskei.

In the rural areas just 61,4 per cent of the estimated household income came from salaries and wages and 29,6 per cent came from pensions and contributions received. In the small urban areas, 66,5 per cent came from salaries and wages and 27,9 per cent from pensions and contributions received - and the income from salaries declined from the 1981 figure of 74 per cent. The household income from salaries and wages went up from the 1981 figure of 48,1 per cent but was matched by a sharp decline in the contribution of agriculture from 14,3 per cent to a mere 1,4 per cent. The Development Bank estimate of income from agriculture matches that of Williams who put it at 2 per cent.

This decline took place at the same time as the major lifetime investment of rural people, cattle, for generations an indication of wealth and security were decimated. According to Development Bank figures, the number of cattle in Ciskei dropped from 200 581 at the end of March 1979 to 71 670 at the end of March 1984, while the number of horses declined from 4 995 to 2 163, sheep from 225 894 to 173 604 and poultry from 149 277 to 75 077. (The 1984 figures excluded the 3 227 cattle and 650 sheep in agricultural projects.) Only goats which went from 190 175 to 226 915 (excluding the 700 goats on projects) escaped the devastation.

Agriculture planners might welcome this sharp drop in the numbers of farm animals. It might make the rehabilitation of the soil easier and facilitate a transformation away from subsistence agriculture towards commercially viable farming. However, this enforced depreciation of investment by nearly two thirds over a period of six years, in regard to cattle, is a disaster for most people in the rural areas, particularly in terms of their own perceptions of wealth and investment, and in terms of its exchange value.

The Development Bank attributes this development to the "extreme drought". The reality for the rural people of the Ciskei is greater poverty, and, significantly for them, their own perception of greater poverty.

The Agricultural and Rural Development Research Institute (Ardri) at the University of Fort Hare (September 1987) pointed out that recent surveys have "shown that agriculture as such has a low priority and a poor image as a viable income subsistence or generating alternative to the sale of labour and other off-farm pursuits ... As must be obvious to even the casual observer, agriculture and food production do play a role in the overall rural lifestyle, yet the overwhelming majority of these same people express no urgency or priority in acquiring technologies, design to uplift production and improve discretionary spending power".

According to Development Bank figures, agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing contributed 16,3 per cent of the gross domestic product in 1970, but this has steadily declined to 13,4 per cent in 1979 and 8,9 per cent in 1980.

At constant 1975 prices, this category grew by 2,4 per cent between 1970 and 1980 but declined by 1,3 per cent during the last five years of that decade.

These trends show a steady decline in the role of agriculture, particularly as a source of income and stability for residents, at a time of rapid population increase. This trend was evident before the serious drougts in the mid-1980s. They also demonstrate an abject failure of government development strategies in the reserves/homelands over a number of decades, certainly long before the National Party came to power, in which agriculture and agriculture-related industries were regarded by politicians and planners

alike to be the core of development in the homelands.

Romantic dreams of peasant farming providing incomes and homes for most black people in S A, dreams that were articulated over the years in numerous inquiries, commissions, government reports and speeches, have in short, been a massive flop.

For sure agriculture has had, and will continue to have, a vital role to play in the rural areas. It is essential, whoever rules SA in the future, that the homeland areas be transformed into productive farming areas. But this cannot take place while the majority of people in the homelands remain in rural areas, without any chance or will to be viable farmers. Ciskei has the highest rate of urbanization of all ten homelands. But further urbanization inside or outside homeland boundaries is urgent.

2. Population growth

On top of the deteriorating living conditions for the majority of people in the Ciskei, people for whom the development strategies of "the model of free enterprise" has meant little, the homeland has been subjected to a remarkable population growth rate, among the highest in the world". Lamberth (1986, p 4) estimated the population growth rate between 1970 and 1980 at 5,83 per cent, at which rate Ciskei's population could double every 12,13 years. She adds: "Although the natural birth rate is high (2,7 per cent), the major reason for this exponential growth rate is resettlement. In addition to natural growth of the 1970 population, the Ciskei has increased by 161 283 or 26 per cent of its current population, in the last ten years."

The Development Bank (1985) estimated that the population of Ciskei in 1984 was 912 161, of whom 330 000 (36,2 per cent) were resident in large urban areas, 51 944 (5,7 per cent) were in small urban areas and 530 217 (58,2 per cent) were in the rural arreas.

The household income levels of those living in the urban areas of the homeland were still low, but were substantially higher than the two thirds of the population in the small urban areas and rural areas.

Moreover, the rate of population increase, at least on the basis of semi-official figures, has not slowed down. It went from 538 369 in 1970 to 677 820 in 1980 to 912 161 in 1984 - an increase of 234 341 in five years. That is 34,6 per cent in five years, or 6,9 per cent a year. These figures suggest the rate of population growth has in fact increased.

And, in more basic forms, if one ignores people living in the homeland in 1980 or assumes (incorrectly) there was full employment in 1980, about one in ten of the increased population could have been employed in Ciskei's new factories.

The population density figures - 117,5 people per km, compared to 33 people per km in the neighbouring "white" Border corridor - compound the real problems.

Indeed, Lamberth claims this makes "the Ciskei one of the most densely populated areas in SA."

3. Towards poverty

In short, Ciskei's developmental problems are getting worse, in spite of the glamour of its industrial strategies and the dedication of many officials and individuals to reverse the tide with limited resources. As Lamberth put it (p 3): "...The Ciskei region is possibly one of the poorest and most underdeveloped regions in SA."

And they have been exacerbated by the style, policies and decisions of the Ciskei government, which is highly centralized around Life President Lenox Sebe, the leader of the Ciskei National Independence Party, the only legal political party in the homeland.

In many respects, Sebe's government has had to deal with problems for which it was not responsible. The homelands policy itself, the borders of the Ciskei, the S A government's backtracking on the inclusion of King William's Town in the "independent state" shortly before the white election in SA in April 1981, resettlement, the amount of money for essential needs and developmental projects, influx control and the latter policies towards "immigrants" from the independent Ciskei, the SA economy and so on, have been the major determinants of the serious problems faced by the homeland government.

The effect of these realities is that most of Ciskei's gross national product (GNP) is generated outside the homeland: in 1980, commuter income (23,9 per cent) and migrant income (32,6 per cent) comprised 56,5 per cent of the GNP of R315,2 million. The homeland government is dependent on the SA government for its budget - R45 million of its R430,2 million budget in 1984/5, just 10,2 per cent, was generated

from inside the homeland. In addition the "economy" outside of government expenditure is also dependent on money earned outside its borders, spending of much needed money on essentially unproductive projects.

Instead of transferring King William's Town, the historic capital of the region, to the Ciskei, Pretoria built a new capital for the Ciskei, only a few kilometers outside King William's Town.

It is difficult to establish just how much has been squandered on Bisho but at the end of 1987, the first mayor of the capital, Mr W Tena, said the valuation of residential, government and commercial property in November the previous year was estimated at R59 million, and the new council inherited a debt of R12,5 million (Daily Dispatch, 1 December 1987). Pretoria provided a further R6,1 million for the resettlement of three villages in the area (City Press, 1 November 1987). A new R20 million civic centre which will also house five government departments was due for completion in March 1988 (King William's Town Mercury, 3 September 1987).

Most of this could have been avoided, even if some additional government buildings would had to have been built in the King William's Town-Zwelitsha areas - and the money reallocated to more pressing developmental needs.

4. Political leadership

Despite the very real problems caused for independent Ciskei by the SA government policies and decisions, President Sebe's style of leadership has not contributed to an improvement in the situation.

Few people would quibble with President Sebe's stated and often repeated goal, incorporated into a ten point development plan, to provide every Ciskeian with a home, a job and a meal a day. Indeed, it could be argued with some justice, that he is more conscious of the problems and realities of development than most other homeland leaders.

Commendably, he has not hesitated to seek expert advice from outside Pretoria-linked officials and advisers. The Quail Commission, which reported in 1980, the Swart Commission, which reported in 1984, and to a lesser extent, the Page Report, which was handed over in 1983, all demonstrated a willingness to seek alternative opinions and advice.

His acceptance of recommendations of the Swart Commission, which laid the foundations for Ciskei's industrialization strategies, also demonstrated a pragmatism and a willingness to accept at least some of the advice he was given.

However, his political leadership has had its consequences on development.

This is not the place to examine that leadership in much detail, but the highly centralized, repressive political system in Ciskei, his inability to work with colleagues and officials, and his approach towards maladministration as well as prestige projects have all had their effects, mostly negative, on development.

Ciskei is effectively a one party state with an officially declared Life President. Technically it is possible for opposition parties to operate, but the legal provisions for the registration of political parties and stringent requirements for participation in elections - for instance, R10 000 deposits required - has all but eliminated any above ground opposition to Sebe and the ruling Ciskei National Independence Party. Indeed, in September 1986, CNIP's candidates were elected unopposed to the homeland parliament.

5. Conflicts and mismanagement

The government has also been intolerant of other opposition groupings: trade unions are not welcome, the SA Allied Workers Union (Saawu) is officially banned in Ciskei and union officials, who have been detained regularly under the security laws, have said after their release that they were told trade unions were not allowed in the homeland. Supporters and organizations within either the UDF or black conciousness camp have suffered repression.

Dissent, either within the confines of government structures or outside them, has very severe limits. President Sebe's anxieties about an exiled opposition grouping, centered around two of his brothers, Charles Sebe, former head of the security forces in Ciskei, and Namba Sebe, a former Transport minister, as well as chief Lent Maqoma, a former cabinet minister who at one stage acted for the president when he was away, and Willie Xaba, a former vice-president, and its involvement in abortive coups, has un-

doubtedly contributed to the lack of freedom in Ciskei.

President Sebe has had many conflicts with political allies, senior officials and advisors. Apart from his much-publicised conflicts with his two brothers, Xaba and Mogoma, he has dismissed a number of members of his cabinet over the years: by 1985, only four of the 14 original cabinet members at "independence" in 1981 had survived in office.

Another example of this intolerance was the government's handling of the boycott of the government owned bus service in Mdantsane (cf Haysom, 1983).

All this has affected the credibility and legitimacy of the Ciskei government.

That obviously has negative influences on its development programmes. It also means that the degree of popular participation and support for government programmes is impossible to assess, but it is likely to be minimal.

There have been many examples of conflicts, mismanagement and squandering of funds. In 1985, he dismissed a planning and development advisory council, headed by Professor Nic Swart, who was the chairman of the commission of inquiry into the economic development of the homeland. Sebe claimed the council had overstepped its mark by criticising some government practices and policies, after the homeland had failed to report contracts of more than R1 million, as agreed, and had awarded contracts worth millions of rand without calling for tenders.

The dismissal of the managing director of Ciskei Peoples Development Bank in October 1987 and the departure shortly afterwards of two senior general managers, who were both white, was instructive - and had disturbing implications for development in the homeland.

In June 1987, the chairman of the CNIP, Chief S M Hebe, claimed in the national assembly (Daily Dispatch, 20June1987) that the managers of the bank aimed to destroy and not help Ciskei. It was strange, he said, that when whites managed businesses, they flourished but when they were managed by blacks they almost all went insolvent. "Top guys were forced into insolvency so as to be ridiculed." This was done by some junior officials under the instructions of the managing director, Cecil Vanda, Hebe claimed. Four months later Vanda was fired, followed by the two general managers.

An example of the squandering of funds involves homeland government monies allocated to Sebe's five homes, three of which are owned by himself in his personal capacity. It is not clear how much was eventually spent on these homes, although the Sunday Times (9 August 1987) reported that it amounted to R4,4 million over fifteen years. The newspaper said it had documents which itemized expenditure involved television sets, video recorders as well as hundreds of rands spent on alterations.

Other examples include irregular payment of decentralization incentives, the erection of a hospital in the Hawu district but with no staff, participation in grandiose schemes which came to nothing, irregular appointments, the construction of a R25 million airport and an inoperative airways.

Placed in the context of an astonishing rate of population growth, the economic stagnation, if not deterioration, of the rural areas of the homeland, the decline of agriculture and all the constraints of previous and current SA government policies, the picture is not an optimistic one.

6. Development strategies

In this somewhat depressing context, development strategies are being tried in Ciskei.

Until the publication of the Swart Commission report, early in 1984, the Ciskei government's approach to development was basically unstructured. It was not the only homeland in this regard. Broadly the pre-1984 approach involved the maximum exploitation of the decentralization concessions to lure industry, the stimulation of the small business sector and a middle class ownership of housing through the provision of finance, some relatively high profile agricultural schemes, and the upgrading of health, education and housing facilities. It was, in its essential features, the same broad approach as that applied in the other homeland areas.

In some respects, the provision of much greater finance by Pretoria for those policies would have ensured that this approach had a greater impact. If, for instance, there had been far more financial commitment to urbanization, both inside and outside homeland boundaries, people might have been encouraged to

move to the towns, giving agricultural planners and committed farmers a change of transforming subsistence farming into potentially viable commercial units.

In any event, that did not happen.

Even though Sebe broke with most members of the Swart Commission soon after it had reported because he objected to criticisms about the way his government was signing contracts without tenders, the commission's report had an important effect of the homeland government's policies.

The commission called for a reformed land tenure system which would allow the tribal authorities to sell or lease land under their control to encourage commercial farming on viable land units and the scrapping of other restrictions on freehold or leasehold land and the number of units which may be undividually owned.

These changes, it said, would combine elements of the traditional system of tribally allotted land with the Western system of allowing market forces to bring about efficient land use and the accumulation of wealth. The development of commercial farming, it admitted, would require the displacement of a large part of the large rural population and the development of regional towns to absorb them.

The commission urged the Ciskei government to refuse to accept resettlement of Ciskeians living outside the homeland unless the SA government subsidised their repatriation by up to R20 000 a person.

It called for a revised package of incentives including tax free holidays to attract foreign investors, as well as a re-evaluation of Ciskei's decentralization concessions to allow for more effective marketing of the homeland. This, it believed, was the only possible solution to Ciskei's mounting unemployment problems.

It recommended the encouragement of an entrepreneurial class and a drive to advance the informal sector accompanied by the removal of all regulations and restrictions, other than those required for public health and safety. It also proposed a decisive shift away from government involvement in activities which could be fulfilled by private enterprise to ease pressures on Ciskei's limited budget.

President Sebe immediately accepted the recommendations of the commission which were described in the press as "a revolutionary plan" (Cape Times, 10 January Province Herald, 10 January 1984) and "a far reaching plan which commits Ciskei to an unrestricted free enterprise" (Daily Dispatch, 10 January 1984).

In many respects, the Ciskei has implemented the recommendations of the commission. It has deregulated to a considerable degree. It has introduced tax-free incentives to industry. It has encouraged the development of an entrepreneurial class, particularly when it comes to CNIP supporters. And it has, to a degree, assisted the development of the informal sector, although again there are suggestions of political partisanship.

But it has not yet sold the Ciskei Transport Corporation to private enterprise or individual shareholders as well as dividing it into smaller companies. This government-controlled body still dominates the transport sector, in spite of the commission's strong recommendation that a deregulated taxi business was one of the best methods of encouragement of people into the free enterprise system.

Nor has much progress been made with the transformation of the land tenure system, a key element of the Swart Commission approach. However, in May 1987, President Sebe announced that the Ciskei was about to embark upon the most innovative land reform programme in black Africa which would combine tradition and modern private ownership. The government would recognise, for the first time in post-colonial Africa, the power of each tribal authority to grants its people three basic legal and economic rights - the right to real security of tenure, the right to consolidation and sub-division and the right to freedom of exchange. Individuals were to be given proper legal security in respect of their existing rights of allotment and grazing.

"This will give them unprecedented opportunity to generate an income for tribal authorities themselves and will also provide an automatic incentive to allocate land to the most resourceful and efficient land users. For the first time in over a century people will have an opportunity to use our land optimally," President Sebe said. (Daily Dispatch, 16 May 1984).

The intentions of the Swart plan and Sebe's policy statements in regard to security of title and encouraging the movement of people off

land towards urban centres are admirable. No revival of agriculture can possibly take place while so many people eke an existence out of the land.

It is conceivable that the only way - or at least a way - people with rural links will surrender these rights to the land will be through the acquisition of legal title and some commercial value which can be exchanged for housing in the urban areas.

But it is questionable whether traditional authorities and the chiefs will be willing to give up one of their foremost, and effective, powers over rural peoples the allocation and control of land. The power of the chiefs over people in the rural areas in terms of the allocation of land, jobs, pensions and other resources is extensive.

If people move to the urban areas out of the jurisdiction of the traditional authorities and if those who remain in the rural areas own the land or have legally enforceable rights to the land, the control and role of the traditional authorities will be significantly reduced.

It is difficult to see how President Sebe, with this essentially undemocratic power base rooted in the chiefs and the tribal authorities, will have sufficient political clout to achieve such a major reform. Moreover, it seems the Ciskei Government is relying on the tribal authorities to implement the change in land tenure systems in the rural areas - and they are the one agency which has the least to gain from such a transformation.

The land reform programme, as the Swart Commission pointed out, had to be linked to a comprehensive urbanization programme and the development of regional centres. Yet, at present the Ciskei government does not have the resources to cope with existing urbanization demands, let alone providing the infrastructure so that rural people are encouraged to move to the urban areas.

7. Some conclusions

In the circumstances, real land reform and the development of commercially viable agriculture in the rural areas remains a long way off. Poverty, overpopulation and overgrazing are likely to remain the major features of life for the majority of people in Ciskei.

It remains to be seen whether in the last year or two the rate of population growth has begun to decrease. Certainly, the SA government has significantly slowed down, if not finally abandoned, resettlement policies and it has, for instance, accepted that the so-called black spots in the Border corridor will not be relocated. This will decrease the pressures of formal resettlement into the Ciskei.

But it seems unlikely that the pressures of informal resettlement, such as the removal of black people from white farms or the exclusion of people from black residential areas in the urban areas of SA, has significantly decreased. This, in turn, is likely to have contributed to a continuing growth in population above the normal population increase.

So, without a major increase in the provision of housing in the urban areas, inside or outside Ciskei, and a concerted effort to change land occupation rights in the rural areas, real change to the basic living conditions for the majority of people in Ciskei is not on the cards in the near future.

As indicated in the start of this paper, the industrialization strategies have certainly had some success. These are to continue and the Ciskei People's Development Bank says it hopes to open a factory a week during 1988. It if is able to do this, that will certainly have some impact on life in Ciskei.

However, where desparately needed resources continue to be allocated to items like an airport, an airline and the president's houses, where CNIP membership or support is virtually a pre-condition for access to the benefit of the system and where the political system is anything but participatory, the prospects of significant change for the majority of Ciskeians are not good.

The seeds for an innovative programme for change, although contentious in some circles, were laid by the Swart commission. Some aspects of the programme, particularly in regard to industrialization, tax reform and deregulation, have Development Bank in particular. Other aspects, such as the privatization of transport and the transformation of rural land tenture system, have yet to take place.

Certainly, the industrialization programme is providing more jobs than ever before but the high population increase has ensured that it has made little, if any, real impact on the very high levels of unemployment.

In short, in spite of the image promoted of development to Ciskei, the

homeland is hardly "a model of free enterprise" nor has its developmental strategies had any real impact for the majority of residents in the homeland.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

AGRICULTURAL AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH INSTITUTE, September 1987. Ardrinews, vol 7, no 2, University of Fort Hare, Ciskei.

DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1985. Ciskei Development Information, Sandton.

HAYSOM, M, 1983. Ruling with the whip. A report on the violation of human rights in the Ciskei. Development Studies Group/South African Research Group, Johannesburg.

LAMBERTH, J, 1986. Development in the Ciskei, An analysis of its Problems and Potentials. Specialization Project. Published by author.

WILLIAMS W, September 1987. "An interim report on the socio-economic and felt needs survey of the Daga, Sheshegu and Mgwalana Tribal Authority Areas." Internal Ardri Report, as quoted in Ardrinews, Vol 7 no 2, Agricultural and Rural Development Research Institute, Fort Hare.

Lebowa's development policy

A DE VILLIERS

Lebowa came into being, first as a territorial authority in 1962, then as a self-governing state within SA in 1972. It is one of the non-independent self-governing territories in the RSA consistently opposing independence offered by the RSA government.

In 1979 the Lebowa government issued a white paper on development policy, to *inter alia* "... serve as policy guidelines for all agencies involved in the development process of Lebowa" (Lebowa government, 1986, p 2). It was updated in 1986.

This chapter reviews the relevance of the white paper as a policy document, as well as the implementation of these guidelines in terms of the present circumstances and development challenges facing a less developed area such as Lebowa. It will look at the applicable development theory and its policy implications; a few selected indicators of Lebowa to obtain an indication of the rate and direction of development; the guidelines of the white paper; and finally, it will look at ways to improve the usefulness of the white paper.

1. Development theory and policy implications

Over the past four decades different development theories have been in vogue, before most faded away when found to be unable to provide the appropriate basis for development planning and management. The many disillusionments paved the way towards the recognition of the key role of the human factor in development.

This realization lead to a new development theory, which became known as the basic needs approach (bna) (Lisk 1977, Ligthelm 1981). The bna is proving to be attractive to both theorists and practitioners, both on economic and moral grounds.

By focusing on basic needs such as housing, health and education, the bna addresses poverty at the grassroots. Viewed in isolation the bna could be identified as a pure socialist programme. However, if the spin-off effects of investments in economic and social infrastructures are taken into account, a theoretical stimulus to economic

growth can be expected. By improving the quality of the human factor in development this approach supports the objective of improved productivity.

To ensure that the bna does not degenerate into top-to-bottom planning and management, it should be based firmly on community involvement. One of the most basic needs of people in less developed areas is the right to be involved in the identification of their own specific basic needs and in any efforts to provide in these needs.

The functional implementation of the bna resulted in such development strategies as integrated rural development, appropriate technology, small-scale industry, urbanization by means of controlled squatting, self-help low cost housing schemes, and other community development programmes and projects.

The bna provides an appropriate basis to launch development strategies aimed at boosting people development, and taking due notice of available resources and skills. It is most appropriate for a less developed area such as Lebowa.

2. Development indicators

Arguments about the real meaning of development and how it should be measured have not yet been settled. Consensus exists that development is a wide-ranging concept, including at least political, social, economic and technical elements.

For the purpose of providing an indication of the form and direction of development in Lebowa a narrow economic view has been taken, by focusing on indicators of production, employment, incomes and government finance.

Lebowa, along with Gazankulu and Venda, can be identified as a less developed subregion of development region G (Northern Transvaal). This is shown by the *per capita* consumer spending for the whole of region G, both blacks and non-blacks, which amounted to roughly R840 per annum in 1982, in comparison with roughly R320 for Lebowa (De Villiers, 1985, p 169).

The following table provides an indication of the value of production, employment and incomes in Lebowa, compared between 1970 and 1984.
The table indicates that although the gross national product (GNP) increased more than 12 times in absolute terms over the period 1970 to 1984, the basic relationship between the components remained virtually unchanged. On average only about one-third of the GNP, namely the gross domestic product (GDP) of Lebowa, is earned within its borders; and two-thirds is earned from the employment of migrant and commuter workers outside its borders.

As could be expected from an economy largely dependent on external income sources, consumer spending plays an important regional role. The estimated consumer buying power of the Lebowa economy has increased from R58,5 million in 1970 to R776 million in 1984, of which the leakage has been estimated to have increased from 45 to 62 per cent over this period (Development Bank, 1986, vol 6). The main beneficiaries of this leakage of buying power are the business sectors in the white towns adjacent to Lebowa borders, especially Pietersburg, Tzaneen, Potgietersrus and Louis Trichardt.

The next table provides an indication of the inflow of public funds into the Lebowa economy, with reference to the budget of the Lebowa government for 1972/73 and 1984/

Table 1: Components of the gross national product of Lebowa

Items	1970		1984	
	R million	%	R million	%
Gross domestic product	39,2	35,9	423,9	31,4
Commuter income	12,6	11,5	259,5	19,2
Migrant income	63,4	58,0	717,1	53,1
"Foreign" factor payments	(5,9)	(5,4)	(50,8)	(3,7)
Total	109,3	100,0	1 349,7	100,0

Source: Development Bank of Southern Africa, 1986, Vol 6.

Table 2: Components of the budget of the Lebowa Government

Items	1972/73		1984/85	
	R million	%	R million	%
Own sources	5,2	29,4	94,3	26,5
RSA sources				
Statutory amount	8,3	(66,4)	57,6	(22,1)
Additional amount	4,2	(33,6)	203,3	(77,9)
Total	17,7	100,0	355,2	100,0

Source: Development Bank of Southern Africa, 1986, Vol 6.

85. These figures exclude information on the funding of the development corporation, which is roughly 20 per cent the size of the government's budget.

The table indicates that although the size of the Lebowa Government's budget has increased more than 20 times in absolute terms between 1972/73 and 1984/85, the percentage contribution from own sources (mainly taxation income) has not improved over this period. There is also a clear growth of the additional amount, which is meant to be used for capital projects, in relation to the statutory amount, which is meant to be used for current administrative expenses.

The picture which emerges is that the Lebowa economy remains heavily dependent on public funds from the RSA government. In addition to the amounts indicated in the table, further investments are also made by other development agencies and private sector investors in the Lebowa economy.

The brief analysis of the selected few economic indicators confirm Lebowa as being a less developed area in relation to the RSA, and being heavily dependent on the "export" of labour and buying power to, and the "import" of development capital from the RSA.

The economic interdependence between Lebowa and the RSA points to the logic of economic cooperation in the region.

3. The development policy

3.1 Relevance

The Lebowa government's white paper on development policy (1986), provides support for the principles of the bna and regional economic cooperation.

The five most important instances where the white paper supports the bna are the following:

- Throughout the white paper reference is made to the importance of the human factor in development. This recognition is clearly confirmed by the following statement: "Although aid in the form of finances and expertise makes a valuable contribution, it is the quality of the people which will in the final analysis determine the pace and direction of development" (p 11).
- A second important support for the bna can be found in the white paper's policy guidelines on agricultural and rural development (pp 12-14) which incidentally refers to this aspect as only rural development. The guidelines for the identification of specific target groups and development programmes are in line with the integrated rural development strategy. The guidelines correctly focus on agricultural production as the core element in rural development, and also refers, albeit somewhat vaguely, to small-scale industry and rural physical infrastructures.
- The matter of small scale industry in rural areas is again referred to in the section on industrial development policy (p 17). Support is provided for the development of small-scale industry at places other than industrial development points, implying support for the work to the workers strategy, which is in line with the integrated rural development strategy.
- The white paper also supports the principle of informal economic activities, as being an important element of the total range in a less developed economy (p 18).
- A final instance which lends support to the bna, is the policy

guideline on the use of labour intensive constructive methods for the building of physical infrastructures (p 20).

The second main category where the relevance of the white paper's policy guidelines can be tested, is in respect of regional economic cooperation.

In the white paper a separate section is devoted to regional economic cooperation, referred to only as regional development (pp 9-10). The strategy proposed to achieve economic cooperation across "soft" economic borders, is based on two main elements:

- The identification of areas of cooperation across political borders, within all sectors of the economy, and the elimination of all restrictions based on race in these economic activities.
- The identification of a basis for sharing decision making, development costs and taxation income between the authorities involved in the designated areas of cooperation.

The above guidelines pave the way for specific economic cooperation possibilities, which are referred to in different sections of the white paper, namely the regional coordination on the development of industrial development points, the identification of free trade areas in both white and black towns, and the need to coordinate the development of physical infrastructures on a regional basis.

3.2 Missing ingredients

Seen in the light of the challenges facing a less developed area such as Lebowa, it is possible to identify a number of aspects which should receive the necessary attention from policy makers. From a comparison between such a checklist and the white paper, a number of "missing ingredients" could be identified as follows.

Although the white paper agrees that development is a multifaceted challenge (p 2), the policy guidelines focus almost entirely on economic matters to the exclusion of political, social and technical matters. This gap prevents the white paper from providing integrated development policy guidelines, as the title would lead one to believe.

A second missing ingredient is a lack of clear guidelines on the required institutional arrangements for development. Policy guidelines on the responsibilities and lines of communications between the different authorities and agencies (both government and non-government), could go a long way to providing a vision and support capacity building.

For a less developed area such as Lebowa, which relies so heavily on the transfer of public funds from the RSA government, it is ironical that Lebowa's white paper provides no policy guidelines on fiscal arrangements between itself and the RSA. Although, as the recipient party, Lebowa cannot formulate rules on development aid, it could and should provide policy guidelines on its proposed arrangements with the RSA government on matters such as income tax, general sales tax, customs and excise duties, etc. Owing to the relatively large leakage of buying power, relatively large tax amounts are being generated outside its borders, away from the source.

One issue which is becoming extremely important in development planning is that of large scale urbanization. This aspect is completely ignored by the white paper. Owing especially to the relaxation of influx control and the demarcation of free trade areas, large scale urbanization is likely to feature strongly as a regional economic cooperation aspect in the future.

A final important missing ingredient which receives no attention in the white paper is that of policy guidelines on tourism development. This has proved to be an important element in the economic development of many less developed areas. There is a clear need for the white paper to provide the necessary policy guidelines on tourism development, logically within a regional context.

3.3 Implementation

It is one thing to formulate policy guidelines, but quite another to implement such guidelines in practice. The potential for actual implementation depends on a number of factors, notably the political will of the authorities; the institutional capacity of the development agencies; the personal interests of pressure groups; the ability of the people, etc.

From a casual observation it would seem that all of the above factors can be cited as being responsible for the existence of a gap between certain of the policy guidelines of Lebowa's white paper and actual implementation. The most

notable gaps are as follows.

At present the efforts towards rural development are still uncoordinated and limited to a few small-scale industrial centres and agricultural projects. There are no definite links between the different elements of agriculture, small-scale industry, physical infrastructures, commerce and social services, to form the basis of an integrated rural development strategy.

It is also clear that little progress has been made with agriculture to apply the principle of target group identification and selective support programmes, as outlined in the white paper. A major reason for this is that no clear cut division of responsibilities in respect of infrastructural support services and development work has been arranged between the government's Department of Agriculture and the development corporation's Agricultural Company.

A second gap which can be identified is that between the policy guidelines on regional economic cooperation and actual implementation. The sum total of economic cooperation to date between the RSA and Lebowa is with the planned Groblersdal/Motetema water scheme. Despite much discussion at regional development advisory committee level, no further actual results have as yet emerged. There are definite signs of interest in regional economic cooperation between the RSA and the different self-governing and independent territories individually, but little evidence of any commitment to economic cooperation between Lebowa, Gazankulu and Venda.

The specific circumstances of region G indicate that there is without doubt great potential for regional economic cooperation on such matters as agricultural marketing, coordination of industrial development points, free trade areas in towns, planning and development of physical infrastructures, manpower training and contract arrangements, re-arrangements of fiscal matters, and regional tourism development (De Villiers, 1985).

A third identifiable gap between policy guidelines and practice is in respect of the white paper's commitment to free enterprise and limited government involvement in economic activities. A number of instances can be listed where this principle is not adhered to, such as the set conditions on shareholding, management agreements, and phasing-out requirements made applicable with triparty company arrangements in commerce, and with agency arrangements in industry. Then there is the bureaucratic requirements for obtaining trade licences and the restrictions on landownership in agriculture, all examples of government opposition towards free enterprise.

4. Some considerations

Policy guidelines on development can play an important role in coordinating the efforts of different development agencies. Such guidelines should not be seen as a blueprint for development but rather as terms of reference.

Seen in this light, the white paper on development policy of Lebowa is a useful working document, based on an applicable development theory, and also linked to regional realities.

It is always relatively easy to criticize a policy document from a distance, and in this case a few missing ingredients and inconsistencies have been identified; their inclusion and adaption can only improve the usefulness of the white paper further.

In the final analysis economic development within Lebowa will depend on the ability to translate sound policy to action. It is within this area that a great challenge awaits Lebowa, namely to obtain a widespread commitment at all levels to the guidelines of the white paper, and to improve and expand the capacity of these development agencies.

The realities of economic interdependence and economic dualism within region G indicate the need to re-examine the basic premises of development policies.

The guidelines of the white paper point to a mixture of place and people development approaches. Taking due consideration of the advantages and disadvantages of the application of these two approaches in isolation it is fairly generally accepted that the place development approach is the better choice for a less developed area as it should lead to longer term economic progress for the area and its people. A narrow people development approach based largely on the migration of its people to outside economic opportunities, and less on the development of internal natural and human resources, would over the longer term slow down the econ-

omic progress of the area and its people (Richardson 1978, pp 99-101).

The restrictions that limit non-Lebowa involvement in agriculture, industry and commerce, deny this economy full access to private sector capital and skills. A lifting of these restrictions will place Lebowa's economic development more firmly within the framework of the place development approach.

The place development approach is also in line with the underlying principles of regional economic co-operation. These principles and their active implementation should be considered seriously by the policy makers in region G.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA, 1986. *Lebowa Development Information.* Development Bank of Southern Africa, Sandton.

DE VILLIERS, A, 1985. *'n Ontwikkelingstrategie vir Lebowa binne die raamwerk van ekonomiese samewerking op 'n streekgrondslag.* Unpublished D Com thesis, University of Pretoria.

LEBOWA GOVERNMENT, 1986. *White Paper on Development Policy.* Department of Economic Affairs and Planning, Lebowakgomo.

LIGTHELM, A A, 1981. "'n Perspektief op die basiese behoefte benadering tot ontwikkeling". In *Development Studies Southern Africa*, vol 3, no 3.

LISK, F, 1977. "Conventional development strategies and basic needs fulfillment". In *International Labour Review*, vol 115, no 2.

RICHARDSON, H W, 1978. *Regional and urban economics.* Penguin, Harmondsworth.

RSA, 1982. *The promotion of industrial development: an element of a coordinated regional development strategy for Southern Africa.* Department of Foreign Affairs and Information, Pretoria.

STILWELL, F J B, 1972. *Regional economic policy.* Macmillan, London.

STREETEN, P, 1981. *Development perspectives.* Macmillan, London.

TODARO, M P, 1983. *The struggle for economic development.* Longman, New York.

NGOs: The third force in development

A J GILBERT & M H McLACHLAN

The trend, over the last decade, to focus on the more human dimensions of development has drawn attention to "a third force - a third sector - beyond government and business" (Tandon, 1987, p 30). These development actors, variously called non-government organizations (NGOs), private voluntary organizations (PVOs) and voluntary organizations (Volags) focus on improving the quality of life of the poorer segments of society.

Central to the definition of an NGO is the idea that development is not a process that is solely initiated or controlled through state intervention. Initiatives also lie with individuals and groups who act relatively independently. Ideally, an NGO is autonomous, "neither depending substantially on the State for its funds nor being beholden to the Government in the pursuit of its objectives; ... non-profit making ...; and the major part of its funds ... come(s) from voluntary contributions" (Development NGOs, 1987, p 50). However, external pressures from donors, governments and the "recipients" of the services, render autonomy a relative thing.

NGOs are exceptionally diverse. Included in the category are a wide range of organizations from large-scale international bodies such as the Red Cross, to small-scale, local voluntary community associations. To generalize about NGOs is therefore problematic; an argument that applies to one may not be relevant to another. Perhaps the best way to present some sort of analysis of NGOs is not to examine the common characteristics but rather to explore their diversity.

Thus, in this contribution NGOs in southern Africa will be examined in terms of a number of dimensions. In the process, the significance of NGOs will be discussed along with their strengths and weaknesses. The concluding section will highlight some key issues.

1. Sphere of influence

One of the most obvious dimensions along which NGOs differ is their size and the geographical reach of their operations. They range from small, grassroot groups that focus on the needs and interests of their own members, to complex organisations with networking

and donor functions in many countries.

There are a number of international organizations, such as the International Red Cross and World Vision, that have a long history of involvement in SA. They continue to make a significant contribution. However, as a consequence of SA's internal policies and pressure from the international community, many development NGOs do not work in SA. This isolation has far-reaching consequences for it excludes SA from the mainstream of development activity initiated and sustained by international aid agencies. Furthermore, many of the international NGOs have as a major function the creation of networks for joint action and the dissemination of information. Such organizations give groups in remote areas access to worldwide information sources and save them from having to "re-invent the wheel". Most NGOs in SA are denied such linkages.

There are a number of NGOs that operate at a national level in SA, some of which have links with international agencies. Thus for example, World Vision operates throughout SA and has strong links with its international parent organization. Operation Hunger, on the other hand, is largely indigenous although it has recently announced it will open an office in the USA to raise funds.

Many national organizations have regional offices that function more or less independently. Some organizations operate only in specified regions. African Co-operative Action Trust (ACAT), for example, a Christian missionary rural development agency, works only in rural areas of KwaZulu, Ciskei, Transkei and Swaziland.

By far the greatest number of NGOs are the small organizations that operate at a grassroots level. There is great diversity among these organizations. Some have strong links with regional, national or international organizations and function as local branches or agencies. Others function more independently and their links are restricted to funding organizations. Still others operate in isolation at community level.

Clearly, NGOs in SA are not a unitary force. They operate at different levels, each with its strengths and weaknesses.

Grassroots organizations have a wealth of knowledge and understanding about local beliefs, customs, needs, problems and time orientation. It is this sensitivity to local conditions that government agencies and even large NGOs often lack. Local organizations are in a position to respond rapidly to expressed needs especially if their links with other organizations are well developed. On the other hand such organizations are often isolated. They usually rely on volunteers who are already overcommitted and they lack material resources.

Organizations that have a wider sphere of influence and reach a broader audience usually have more resources, especially with regard to trained manpower. They also have links with a wide variety of NGOs, government personnel and the private sector. They fulfil important linking and network functions for "bottom-up" and "top-down" communication. However, the larger the sphere of influence, the more bureaucratic they tend to become. This causes them to be less efficient and removes them from the needs of the people they serve.

2. Objectives

It is often claimed that NGOs are more people-centred than other development actors. Their objectives are often stated in terms of assisting, encouraging or helping individuals, communities or groups to improve the quality of their lives through specified activities.

Among the first NGOs were those which represented the churches" outreach into the community beyond their specific evangelical mission. A number of NGOs in SA still have this link, e.g. World Vision, ACAT, and the Zululand Council of Churches' Health and Welfare Programme, HELWEL. Other organizations are rooted in philanthropy and disaster relief. Because of their original objectives, many of these NGOs still provide health, education, and welfare services.

The limited effect of welfare and relief work on the quality of life of the poor has led many organizations to rethink their activities. Today the emphasis is more on self-help and participation. For many organizations this transition from relief or welfare to development is a slow and difficult process and is still incomplete. It is therefore inappropriate to make sharp distinctions between these different organizations on the basis of their focus. It is interesting to note that some, for example OXFAM, have been quite

successful in combining relief and development aims.

In addition to the above, two other types of development NGOs have emerged in SA. A growing number of organizations focus on networking among development actors and coordinating and disseminating information. The emergence of this type of organization is a sign of the blossoming of NGOs and a response to the need for coordination among these organizations in SA. One example is the Human Awareness Programme which has as its aim "to provide resources and develop skills for organisations working for progressive social, political and economic change in SA" (*Human Awareness Programme*, 1986, p 2-205).

The second type of NGOs is that which has emerged as a response to apartheid. There is an ever-growing body of "progressive" NGOs who seek political change as part of the development process.

Organizations vary in their focus. Some have very specific goals. TREE (Training and Resources for Early Education), for example, is a regional organization aiming to "promote the proper education and care of the preschool child in Natal/KwaZulu, and to enhance awareness in the community of the needs of such children and the benefits to the community from the fulfilment of these" (*Human Awareness Programme*, 1986, p 2-412).

Other organisations have a broader focus. Many local NGOs start by responding to an identified need in their communities. With time, as other needs become pertinent, they expand their focus. The ability of an organization to respond in this way is crucial for continued relevance. Indeed a strength of NGOs is that they can readily redefine their focus and experiment with alternative strategies. This has distinct advantages in a rapidly changing SA. NGOs have the potential for innovative work in development and can experiment with options that government agencies are unable to consider.

Nevertheless, a broadening of focus may involve management problems, not least of which is ensuring that donors understand and accept the change in focus. There is an additional problem. Given the inadequacies of government services and policy in many areas, considerable pressure is placed on NGOs to fill the void. Once they start it may take officials that much longer to respond to demands. Furthermore, NGOs seldom have the capacity to provide extensive services on an ongoing basis.

An example of this can be seen in the field of health and welfare. The inadequacies of health and welfare facilities for people in the informal settlements have resulted in the rapid growth of such NGOs as SHAWCO (Student Health and Welfare Centres Organization). Because of its ability to draw on expertise available at the university, the organization has managed to respond to the demand for its services. However, the long-term implications are unclear.

It may be time for some NGOs to move beyond direct involvement in communities. Their objectives should include challenging inadequate policies and developing innovative alternatives.

3. Management and administration

The ideal of democratic participation underlies the activities of many NGOs.

In practice this is often more difficult to achieve than initially anticipated because of internal "weaknesses", the constraints arising from accountability to donors and linkages with the larger system.

There is a tension between the requirements of donor or linking agencies, the skills available in grassroots organizations and the democratic ideal.

Popular participation is often undermined when sophisticated management procedures and knowledge of the economy are required. Thus, while leaders should arise from among the members, power often lies with elites who are the only ones with literacy and numeracy skills.

Management training and leadership development to build up self-confidence among members would provide a partial solution. It is also necessary to develop innovative organizational structures. For example, it may be useful to separate organizational leadership from administrative functions. Specialized NGOs could provide secretarial and financial services for member NGOs.

For the larger organizations the management issues are different. As they expand their sphere of influence and focus, so they tend to develop cumbersome and costly bureaucratic structures. This often decreases their effectiveness, and may inhibit local organizations linked to them.

In general management is a neglected issue that small and large NGOs need to address.

4. Funding

NGOs have always had to raise their own funds. In recent years sources have expanded and funds are obtained from subscriptions, appeals to the public, grants from the state and private sector donations.

Having to appeal for funds has several consequences.

First, it makes many organizations fragile and leaves the beneficiaries vulnerable. The organization may be here today and gone tomorrow, disturbing rather than building up the community.

Second, organizations may succumb to sensationalism in order to capture the attention of the general public who are on the whole unaware of development issues. Disaster events that are vividly portrayed in the mass media produce a large public response. Forthcoming donations, however valuable for immediate relief work, are rarely sustained. The money is seldom allocated to the less glamorous, but in the long term the more essential, development of productive activities or community structures. In fact the high profile of disaster relief may disrupt fund raising for long-term projects of NGOs.

Third, the dependence on limited funds for their work may lead to rivalry among organisations. This may inhibit the necessary collaboration.

Fourth, funding requirements may lead to the weakening of organizational goals. Linking organizations have to satisfy their donors and the communities they serve. As donor support is essential for the continuation of organizations, there is greater pressure to listen to the donors than to the recipient organizations. This may not be intentional but it is easy to be guided in the choice of activities by what will receive donations rather than by the expressed needs of communities.

Finally, too often discrete activities are funded for limited periods of time.

> To quote Pratt & Boyden (1985): One of the shortcomings of much past NGO work has been the way programmes have been influenced by the need to be financially accountable in the short term. Development in a true and profound sense is a slow process. One cannot expect people to change their life-style and life chances in the short time span of the average NGO programme. In some ways funding and volunteer agencies can be blamed for a project-centred view of development whereby projects are expected to come to fruition according to a timetable. This pressure, which may cause considerable strain in a project, is compounded by the need felt by most NGOs to build structures to demonstrate a programmes" success (pp 12-13).

5. Conclusions

5.1 *The role of NGOs*

NGOs are a rich resource for development. They are diverse in terms of spheres of influence, objectives, management and funding. In recognizing their importance to development, care should be taken to acknowledge this diversity. The grassroots organizations have a sensitivity to and direct contact with individuals and communities; the linking organizations open important communication channels. Each occupies a particular niche and the successful ones are adapted to problems and issues confronting them at that level. Across the spectrum they form a matrix of responses to development needs.

This diversity makes a rigid, uniform policy on NGOs, either from the state or the private sector, undesirable and inappropriate.

5.2 *Autonomy versus partnership?*

NGOs call for their recognition as equal partners in development and they demand respect for their autonomy, their knowledge and experience, and for their limitations. At times they function best when independent from regulations placed on them by donors or political interest groups, to the left or right. The ideal of democracy that underlies the internal functioning of NGOs should not be compromised. Progressive organizations in particular fulfil an important function as a challenge and alternative to mainstream activities. Their right to act independently should be guarded jealously.

In many cases partnership with others is necessary for an NGO to reach its goals. Small NGOs need to work in partnership with other NGOs for access to information, funding and other resources. Even here there are issues of autonomy and accountability that need to be confronted. How can the service or-

ganization ensure that its resources are used effectively without making restrictive demands? Donor and recipient organizations should together settle such questions as to what kind of proposals and reports would be required. In this way the integrity of both parties will be preserved.

Similar issues exist in the relationship between state, private sector and NGOs. The state should create the space for NGOs to operate by recognizing them as important actors in grassroots development. In addition they must strengthen the NGOs' hand by providing the necessary infrastructure and technical assistance. While self-help is fundamental to the strategy and objectives of many NGOs, the government and private sector should recognize that without addressing structural issues self-help cannot close the gap between the rich and the poor.

NGOs, realizing that their projects are often short-term and fragmented, should ensure some links with on-going state-supported activities. This would reduce the vulnerability of the participants in their projects. In the end, all actors are accountable to the communities in which they work.

Another fruitful area for collaboration is training. For example, the development of appropriate leadership and management skills is a need in most NGOs. Here the private sector can play an important role provided they understand the nature and particular focus of the NGOs involved.

5.3 *Research*

NGOs are in a position to do applied and action research. Thus they can make an important contribution to the generation of knowledge about technical and social aspects of development. The small-scale activities characteristic of many NGOs lend themselves to experimentation. For example, new agricultural methods and water supply techniques developed by research organizations such as the CSIR can be tested and refined to be applicable in real-life situations.

However, NGOs seldom have the resources or influence to document, disseminate and implement their findings on a wider scale. For this, collaboration between different actors in development is required.

5.4 *Education*

Finally, NGOs are well placed to take the lead in development education. They have direct experience of the human issues in development, links with the general public through their fund-raising activities and because of their diversity can present a variety of viewpoints. As yet in SA they have not fully explored this opportunity to bring the causes of poverty and underdevelopment to public attention. Informed citizens would make the work of all actors in development more effective.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

THE COURIER, 104, July/August 1987. "Development NGOs", pp 50-51.

HUMAN AWARENESS PROGRAMME (1986). *Bridge 1987. In index of organizations at work in South Africa.* Volume 1 & 2. Grant Park.

PRATT, B & BOYDEN, J, (ed) 1985. *The field directors' handbook: An Oxfam manual for development workers.* (4th Ed.). Oxford University Press, Oxford.

TANDON, R, March 1987. Beware of the GONGO – regulating NGOs in India. In *Adult Education and Development.* Vol 28, pp 27-35.

A statistical picture

C J MEINTJES & J P SPANGENBERG

Divergent statements on the progress made with development in SA are often heard. Some critics claim that quite considerable progress has been made over the past decade, while others take the view that no progress, or even a deterioration, has taken place. The irony is that these conflicting views may be correct, depending upon the definition of development as a concept, its promotion and its measurement.

In the ensuing sections attention is given to a brief exposition of development as a concept; various approaches to promote development; indicators that can be applied to measure the level of development; and measuring the level of development in SA by applying a selected number of quantifiable indicators.

1. Towards a definition of development

Some definitions of development accentuate freedom, others political rights, others basic needs, and some attempt to take the interests and values of the people of the developing countries into consideration. However defined, social factors and social development should be considered together with economic factors and economic development.

A definition of development as a concept which is in step with contemporary views is that of Todaro (1981), who described development as a sustained process of upliftment of the entire community and social system. A central concept in the definition is that of improvements in the quality of life. According to Todaro the latter concept consists of three basic dimensions, i e sustenance, self-esteem and freedom, of which only the first concept, namely sustenance, is quantifiable to some extent.

2. Approaches to promote development

Basically, four approaches (Streeten, 1980) towards development emerged during the evolution of development economics as a science. Prior to the nineteen sixties development was viewed as synonomous with growth - a high economic growth rate was considered to be the one and only goal in achieving progress and prosperity. It was

widely accepted that an improved economic growth rate would lead to sustained growth and consequently a narrowing of the gap between developed and developing countries. However it was soon realized that a high economic growth rate did not necessarily improve the living conditions of the masses - the so-called trickle-down effect did not materialize. Historically, it was evident that despite relatively high economic growth rates, unemployment and poverty among the masses in developing countries reigned supreme.

Consequently, after the initial concentration on growth, the emphasis shifted to the creation of *employment* opportunities. However it was soon realized that the so-called employment problem and poverty in the Third World were not so much a result of unemployment or insufficient job opportunities, but rather of inadequate income for the economically active. The "working poor" and the informal sector then arose as fields of study.

The latter approach was followed by stressing the importance of the *redistribution* of benefits to the poor. This strategy was directed at not merely creating more job opportunities, but at more job opportunities that would provide an adequate income with which an acceptable standard of living (in the case of particularly the poorest 40 per cent of the population) could be attained.

The fourth approach emphasizes *basic human needs*. This approach does not imply that the previous approaches are not still valuable, or that the basic human needs approach is not subject to many of the objections raised to earlier approaches. The basic needs approach is concerned with relieving mass deprivation. It is aimed at improving the income earning opportunities of the poor, the public services that reach the poor, the flow of goods and services to meet the needs of all members of the community and at improving participation of the poor in the ways in which their needs are met.

3. Measuring development

On the topic of the measurement of development, the single most important indicator remains the GNP or per capita GNP. However, it was found that any indicator that measures income alone is insufficient to capture for instance the poverty problem of the Third World. Consequently, the emphasis moved towards the development of a series of economic and social indicators which could be used to measure prosperity in an effort to supplement the GNP. These indicators were very extensive and attempted to measure the development of, among others things, health, education, nutrition, housing, distribution of income, consumption, and demography.*

Although a great deal of energy and time was spent in an attempt to device appropriate indicators for measuring development, one can conclude that no effective single or combined index for social prosperity, analogous to the GNP as an index for production, has up to now been developed. Because economic growth remains an important component of the basic needs approach, the *per capita* GNP will always remain an indispensable indicator. However, it should be supplemented with indicators showing the structure and beneficiaries of economic growth.

4. Development in SA, 1970-1986

For determining development progress certain yardsticks, measures or indicators need to be applied. As indicated above, development is to a large extent a normative concept and, in practice, available data (when quantifiable) often restrict the use of appropriate indicators, necessitating the use of conceptually poor indicators as substitutes in an attempt to quantify the level of development or aspects of development. In the following sections an attempt is made to assess the development progress achieved in SA since 1970 within the framework of the above approaches by applying a number of quantifiable indicators.

4.1 *Economic growth approach*

As indicated in section 2 above, growth is not synonomous with development. However it is useful to employ agregate output and its growth rate as indicators, since many performance features, at least in the longer run tend to be reflected in these two measures. The gross national product (GNP), gross do-

* The United Nations Research Institute for Social Development has constructed a list of economic and social indicators, initially consisting of 100 variables and eventually reduced to a core of 19.

mestic product (GDP) or gross geographic product (GGP) are objective indicators reflecting a homogenous money value of the volume of final goods produced and services rendered (excluding the shadow economy) in a country or region during a certain period.

In 1970, the GDP (1980 prices) for SA amounted to R41 265,5 million, increasing to R62 049,9 million in 1986. This represents an average annual increase of 2,6 per cent, which is not an exceptionally positive performance, especially when the relatively high population growth rate of 2,9 per cent is taken into consideration. The GDP growth rate of 2,6 per cent would have been much higher if the economy had not been in a recessionary phase between 1981 and 1986, during which period an average annual growth rate of only 0,5 per cent was achieved.

In order to analyze the relative contribution of specific areas in SA towards the GDP, the region is divided into a *metropolitan core*, an *inner-peripheral* and *outer-peripheral* area.*

The *metropolitan core* was responsible for the highest contribution towards the aggregate GDP, generating a product (at 1980 prices) valued at R22 115,0 m in 1970 and R38 297,1 m in 1986, implying an average annual growth rate of 3,5 per cent, and representing a contribution of 53,6 per cent in 1970 which increased to 61,9 per cent in 1986.

Contrary to the increase in the relative contribution of the metropolitan core to the aggregate GDP, the relative contribution of the *inner peripheral* area declined between 1970 and 1986. In 1970, a GGP of R18 208,2 m was generated in this area which increased to R20 539,8 m in 1986, representing an 0,8 per cent average annual increase, but an actual decrease in the share of this area in the aggregate GGP from 44,1 per cent in 1970 to 33,1 per cent in 1986. There was furthermore a deterioration in the per capita GGP which decreased slightly from R2 471 in 1970 to R2 241 in 1986.

Although the outer peripheral area's share in the aggregate GGP of SA is relatively small, this area's contribution to the GGP (at 1980 prices) increased from R942,2 m in 1970 to R3 113,1 m in 1986, representing a remarkable 7,8 per cent average annual increase. In 1970, this area's share was a meagre 2,3 per cent, but it more than doubled to 5,0 per cent in 1986. Despite a relatively high population growth rate, the outer peripheral area managed to increase its real GGP per capita by an average of 3,1 per cent per annum, from R131 in 1970 to R214 in 1986. The rise in prosperity which has taken place in this area, is to a considerable extent derived externally or exogenously, namely through, *inter alia*, decentralization of industries, development of border areas, and promotion of government expenditure through development aid.

In all, a moderate economic growth was evident in SA between 1970 and 1986. This growth, as portrayed in the above figures, was not evenly distributed throughout the entire region. The uneven distribution of economic activity among the different areas receives further attention in the following paragraphs.

4.2 *Distribution of economic activity*

A major point of criticism levelled against the growth approach as a measure for development progress is that the benefits of a high economic growth rate are not necessarily reaped by the entire population. This criticism is especially valid in SA, in which are the crux of the development problem lies in the distorted distribution of economic activities and economic welfare between the different geographical areas. Table 1 depicts this skewness in economic activities, population settlement and the resultant *per capita* product.

In 1970, 53,6 per cent of the total GGP was attributed to the *metropolitan core's* performance. This even increased to 61,9 per cent in 1986, while the metropolitan core's relative share in the aggregate population came to 31,0 per cent in 1986, implying an average annual growth rate of 1,0 per cent in the *per capita* GGP.

* *Metropolitan core:* consisting of the Pretoria/Witwatersrand/Vereeniging (PWV) area, the Durban/Pinetown/Pietermaritzburg area, the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage area and the Cape Peninsula;
Inner peripheral area: consisting of the non-metropolitan areas of the Republic of South Africa (excluding the self-governing territories);
Outer peripheral area: consisting of the TBVC republics and the six self-governing territories.

Table 1: Percentage share of the different areas in the GGP and total population, and GGP per capita

Area	GGP		Population		GGP per capita	
	1970	1986	1970	1986	1970	1986
	%	%	%	%	R	R
Outer peripheral area	2,3	5,0	32,9	42,3	131,3	214,0
Inner peripheral area	44,1	33,1	33,8	26,7	2 471,3	2 240,9
Metropolitan core	53,6	61,9	33,3	31,0	3 049,8	3 600,6

The *inner peripheral* area contributed 44,1 per cent in 1970 and 33,1 per cent in 1986 towards the aggregate SA GGP, generated by 33,8 and 26,7 per cent of the total population in the respective years, implying a negative growth rate of 0,6 per cent per annum (on average) in GGP per capita.

The *outer peripheral* area generated only 2,3 per cent of the aggregate GGP in 1970 although 32,9 per cent of the population resided in that area. Although a remarkable improvement of 4,97 per cent per annum (on average) in the share of this area in the total GGP occurred between 1970 and 1986, this area's share remained relatively low - 5 per cent in 1986. The skewness is accentuated even further when taking the relevant population share of 42,3 per cent into account, implying an average annual growth rate of 3,1 per cent in the per capita GGP.

The above distortion in the distribution of the GGP, relative to the population, is clearly portrayed in figure 1.

To consider the uneven distribution in perspective, the actual situation should be compared with a theoretical "ideal" situation. This is done by means of figure 2 (Lorenz-curve) in which a perfectly equal distribution (theoretically) is compared with the actual distribution in SA in 1986. This graphic portrayal is based on the principle that the different geographical areas are ranked on the basis of GGP/GNP per capita - from the lowest to the highest on an accumulative basis. The relative contribution of each area to the aggregate GGP/GNP is related to its relative share in the total population, e g 13,1 per cent of the total GNP is generated by 42,3 per cent of the population (outer peripheral area) and the rest, i e 86,9 per cent, is generated by 57,7 per cent of the population.

The observation (figure 2) that the GNP distribution is less skew that the GNP distribution reveals that a substantial part of total income in especially the outer peripheral area is attributed to income generated in the remaining parts of SA. This reflects the high degree of dependency of the outer peripheral area on the metropoles and, to a lesser extent, the inner peripheral area.

Figure 1

Distribution of GGP according to population per type of area in southern Africa, 1970 and 1986.

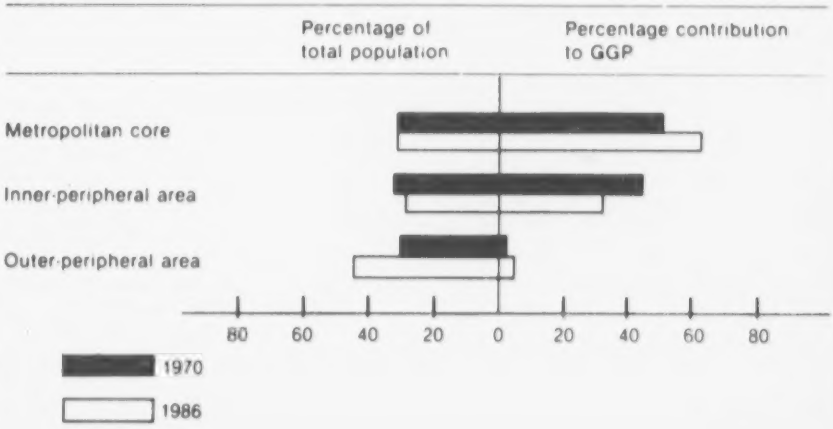
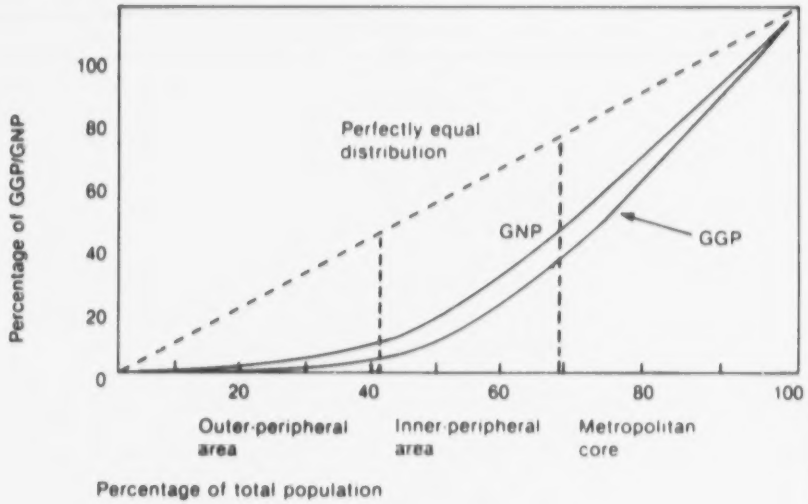


Figure 2

Distribution of the GGP and GNP according to population per type of area in southern Africa, 1986



4.3 *Employment creation*

In evaluating the development situation of SA, it is imperative to assess the capacity of the economic system to provide employment opportunities to the population which increases at a relatively high rate. A failure in this respect does not only impede the economic growth rate but also worsens the distribution of income and welfare among the different members of the population.

The inability of an economy to create sufficient employment opportunities is reflected in the unemployment situation. Any attempt to analyze the latter in SA is hampered by a lack of reliable, comprehensive official statistics. The degree of reliability is closely correlated to the level of development of each segment of the labour market - the less the incentive for the individual worker to register as unemployed, the higher the degree of underestimation. Although official statistics underestimate the actual position regarding unemployment, they do, however, provide a fairly accurate reflection of the trends in the unemployment situation.

Viewing the aggregate unemployment situation reveals that the number of registered unemployed whites, coloureds and Asians reached a low of 13 664, or less than 0,5 per cent of the relevant economically active population in December 1981. Since then it has increased by more than 600 per cent to 82 474 in September 1986, which represents an unemployment rate of more than 2 per cent.

According to the Current Population Survey, black unemployment increased to approximately 1,2 million in July 1986, which represents an unemployment rate of almost 20 per cent, decreasing to almost 18 per cent in September 1987.

The most striking feature of the manpower situation in SA is the existence of a deteriorating secular unemployment trend, i e an imbalance between population growth and the growth in the demand for labour in the long run.

The trends in the total supply of (economically active population) and the total demand for (employment opportunities) labour in SA are presented in table 2.

A series of causes for this alarming phenomenon can be stated, inter alia, a recessionary phase in the business cycle such as trade union activities, sociopolitical unrest and disinvestment which caused a slack in the derived demand for labour, and structural changes which occurred with the effect that there has been a continuing drift towards capital intensive production methods.

The use of inappropriate technologies was largely the result of the availability of advanced labour-saving techniques on the one hand, and the increasing "cost" of labour relative to capital on the other. This trend is clearly illustrated by the increase in the capital stock per employee since 1970 - this figure more than doubled over the last 16 years.

A rapid increase in the growth rate of education and training (16,5

Table 2: Secular unemployment in SA (000)

Year	Supply	Demand	Surplus*
1970	8 114	7 713	401
1980	10 743	9 737	1 006
1990	13 878	10 844	3 034
2000	17 573	12 771	4 802

* The calculated "surplus" includes unemployed persons as well as people involved in the informal sector.

Sources: RSA 2000, HSRC, No 2, 1981; and Department of Manpower, Manpower Surveys No's 8-15, (1971-1985).

per cent per annum between 1978 and 1986 in the case of on-the-job-training), particularly in the case of blacks, caused a dramatic change in the composition of unemployment according to the level of skills. A remarkable increase in the percentage of unemployed persons with some degree of training has occurred while the unskilled component is declining quite rapidly.

The preceding observation coincides with the fact that the rate of training is exceeding the population growth rate, which will result in an increasing number of workers with some degree of training being in surplus towards the end of the century if the existing trends continue (table 3).

These changes in the structure of unemployed workers have important implications for future manpower planning in SA – the need for a labour intensive technology is clearly illustrated. The process of inward industrialization, as well as the rapid expansion of the informal sector as a partial solution to this ever-increasing problem, is not only imperative but is, to a large extent, a viable policy approach owing to the presence of the skilled component of surplus labour. A person with at least some degree of skill obtained through training is potentially better equipped to progress through the different ranks of employment and may even eventually result in the acceptance of managerial or entrepreneurial responsibilities, thereby creating a vacuum to be filled by workers with inferior skills. The existence of such a group of workers clearly has the potential to serve as an important stimulus in the creation of an employment multiplier in both the informal and formal sectors of the economy.

4.4 *The "basic needs" approach*

"The basic needs approach spells out in considerable detail human needs in terms of health, food, education, water, shelter, transport, simple household goods, as well as non-material needs like participation, cultural identity, and a sense of purpose in life and work, which interact with the material needs" (Streeten, 1980, p 7). It is clear from this definition that it would be extremely difficult to measure these magnitudes. Reliable and relevant statistics, if quantifiable, are almost non-existent, especially in less-developed countries – particularly true for a large part of SA. Nevertheless, an attempt is made to provide an indication of development concerning health and education.

The only geographical distinction that could be made is between the RSA and the TBVC republics. In both areas an improvement in edu-

Table 3: Composition of the demand and supply of skilled and unskilled labour (000)

Year	Skilled			Unskilled		
	Supply	Demand	Difference	Supply	Demand	Difference
1970	5 081	5 715	– 634	3 033	1 998	+1 035
1980	8 058	7 861	+ 197	2 685	2 076	+ 609
1990	10 686	8 990	+1 696	3 192	1 854	+1 338
2000	14 058	10 996	+3 062	3 515	1 775	+1 740

Note: The difference indicates a surplus (+) or a shortage (–)

Source: Estimates by the Bureau for Economic Policy and Analysis, University of Pretoria.

cation, if the population with no education as percentage of total population is applied as a measure is evident. In 1980, the number of persons (5 years and older) with no education as percentage of the total population in the RSA amounted to more than 26 per cent, while the corresponding figure for 1985 was 16,6 per cent – an average annual improvement of 8,6 per cent. The related figures for the TBVC countries decreased from 30,7 per cent in 1980 to 22,3 per cent in 1985, indicating an average improvement of 6,2 per cent per annum.

Selected health indicators, not necessarily the most effective indicators of health, portray a somewhat divergent picture. In 1980, the *population per hospital bed* in the RSA numbered 174, while the corresponding figure for 1985 was 193 – an average annual deterioration of 2,2 per cent per annum. The related figures for the TBVC countries were 357 in 1980 and 363 in 1985, indicating a slight deterioration of 0,3 per cent per annum (on average). Although a deterioration is evident, it must be kept in mind that the time period chosen is rather limited.

The *population per doctor* numbered 1 554 and 17 020 in the RSA and TVBC countries in 1980 respectively. In both these distinguisable regions improvements have occurred since then. In 1986, the corresponding figures for the RSA and the TBVC countries were 1 354 and 13 137, representing average annual improvements of 2,7 and 5,0 per cent respectively.

With regard to education and health, progress has been made between 1980 and 1985, but the imbalance between the two selected regions is quite prominent.

5. Inferences

Development is often so broadly defined that it encompasses practically all good things – all economic, social, cultural, ethical, political and other goals and values that a society may even only wish for. This may be an overreaction to the formerly narrow definition of seeing development as economic growth alone. However defined, social factors and social development must be considered jointly with economic factors and economic development. Although only certain aspects of development were discussed briefly in this article, the conclusions can be drawn that development progress has been made in SA since 1970. However, this progress was not evenly distributed throughout the entire region. Discrepancies among the various geographical distinguisable areas in SA exist in the general level of development. Particularly prominent is the relatively large degree of maldistribution in the gross geographical product, the lack of sufficient employment opportunities resulting in mass unemployment, and the apparent lack of provision in the basic needs (although not readily quantifiable) of a vast number of the population. The conclusion could be drawn that the general state of development in SA in 1986 compares favourably with the situation depicted in 1970. However, depending on what is regarded as development, this statement is subject to criticism.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

MCGRANAHAN, D P, PIZARRO, E & RICHARD, C, 1985. *Measurement and analysis of socio-economic development, an inquiry into international indicators of development and quantitative inter-relations of social and economic components of development.* UNRISD, Geneva.

STREETEN, P, September 1980. "From growth to basic needs". In *Poverty and basic needs.* World Bank, Washington DC.

TODARO, M P, 1981. *Economic development in the Third World.* Longman, New York.

Education in SA

SARIE J BERKHOUT

Although the seventies have brought increased scepticism about the magical contribution of formal education to development, continued research still attributes great possibilities to teaching and learning. It is a means of changing people's knowledge, skills or attitude towards the world and its people, thereby creating a new and more positive attitude towards development.

Interest and research in the quality of education as well as possible different types of education have escalated, and the emphasis is not merely on providing low-quality traditional schooling.

Education that can contribute to development can take different forms which vary from informal, non-formal, formal, training, extension services, etc. The expansion of all types of education and training in South and southern Africa is impressive. Its contribution towards development is increasingly planned for.

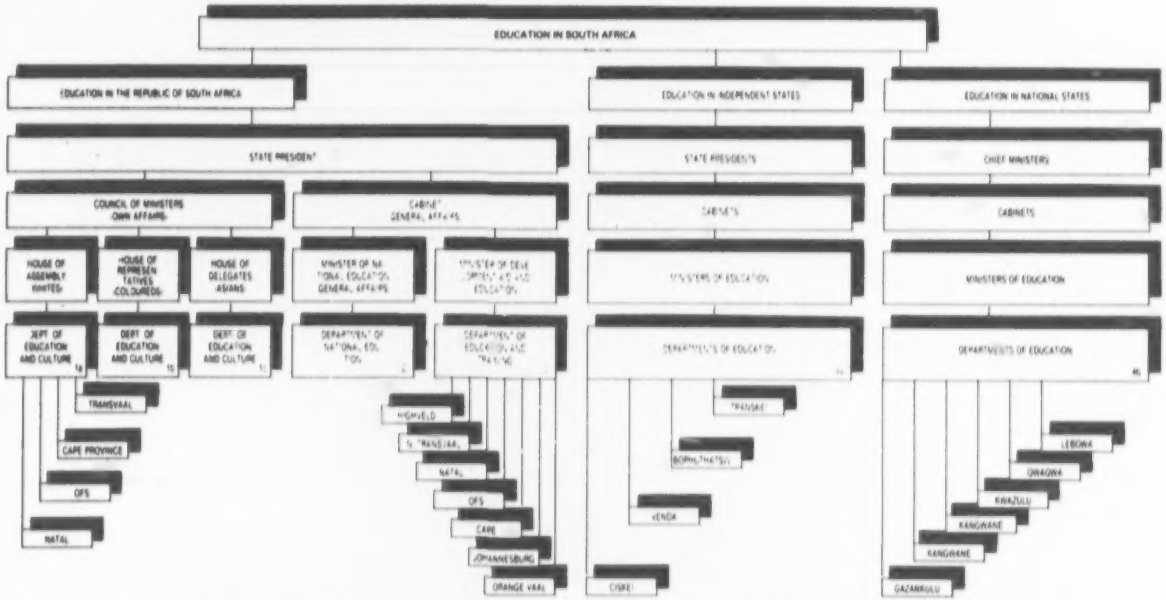
A short overview of the extent and problems in the provision of formal education for the black population will be discussed. Various other types of educational projects that have specifically development-oriented objectives such as non-formal and informal education are also reviewed.

1. Formal education

The provision of universal basic education can at this stage be considered to be one of the priorities of the South African as well as most of the other southern African governments.

Formal education in SA is provided by the various governments of the independent areas (Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei), the self-governing areas (Lebowa, Qwaqwa, KwaNdebele, KwaZulu, KaNgwane and Gazankulu) and RSA. In the RSA provision is made for decentralization of control by the constitution, which has designated education as an "own affair". This means that the Houses of Assembly, of Representatives and of Delegates respectively decide about education for whites, coloureds and Asians. Black education is provided by the Department of Education and Training. However general policy for formal, non-formal and infor-

Figure 1 The decentralised education structure in South Africa



1 (a,b,c) The administration of education for Whites, Coloureds and Asians is considered to be an own affair and rests with separate departments of education for each of these population groups.

2 The Department of National Education is responsible for the formulation of educational policy in South Africa.

3 The Department of Education and Training administers the education of Blacks outside the national and independent states.

4 (a,b,c) Ten separate departments of education administer education for blacks of the different ethnic groups in the independent (TBVC) and national states.

UNIFORM EDUCATIONAL STANDARDS

Except for the national states, as well as Bophuthatswana, Ciskei and Venda, where pupils write the examinations set by the Department of Education and Training, all other departments have their own examining bodies. In order to provide for control over norms and standards of subject matter and examination, as well as awarding of certificates at the various exit points in school, technical college and non-formal education, the South African Certification Council was founded according to Act 85 of 1986. The mission of the Council is to ensure that all certificates awarded by the Council at a specific exit point represent the same standard of education and examination.

(Carstens, Du Plessis, Vorster, 1987, p.3)

mal education with regard to the following is determined by the Minister of National Education (General Affairs) for all the groups:

- Norms and standards for the financing of current and capital cost of education
- Salaries and service agreements of personnel
- The professional registration of teachers
- Norms and standards for syllabuses and exams for the certifying of qualifications.

Figure 1 gives a schematic overview of the control and management structure of the southern African educational system.

Figure 2

Growth of education for blacks: 1940-1985

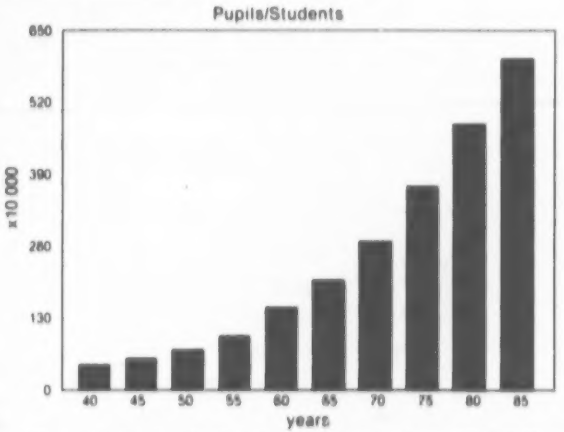
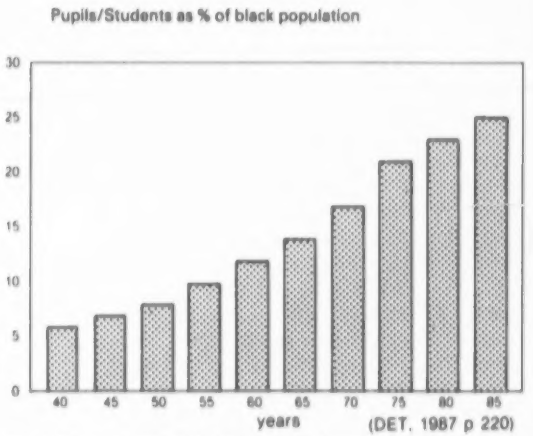


Figure 3



The provision of schools, teachers and learning material is unfortunately not a simple matter. Apart from the expense of providing schools and learning material the provision of large numbers of well-qualified teachers cannot be attained overnight.

The following figures give an indication of the growth in the provision of formal education for blacks from 1940 to 1985 in the RSA under control of the Department of Education & Training, the independent and the self-governing areas.

Figure 2 shows that the number of pupils/students has increased from 460 000 in 1940 to 6 million in 1985. From figure 3 can be seen that black pupils/students as a percentage of the black population has increased from 6 to 25 per cent bringing it close to the 29 per cent for whites. The number of teachers

Figure 4

Growth of education for blacks: 1940-85

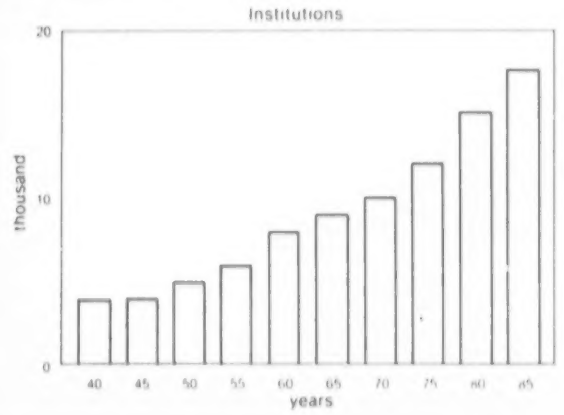
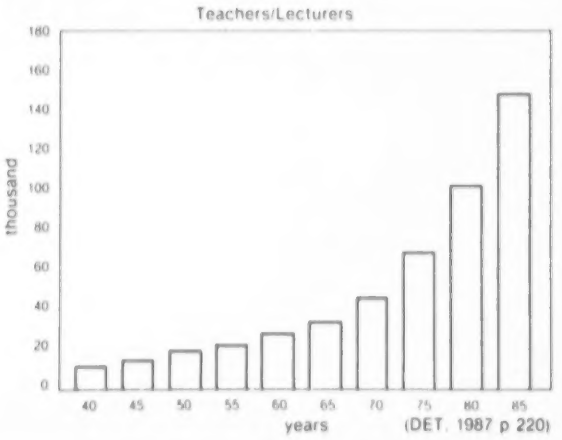


Figure 5



and institutions has also greatly increased from 24 000 to 148 000 and 4 000 to 17000 respectively (figures 4 & 5).

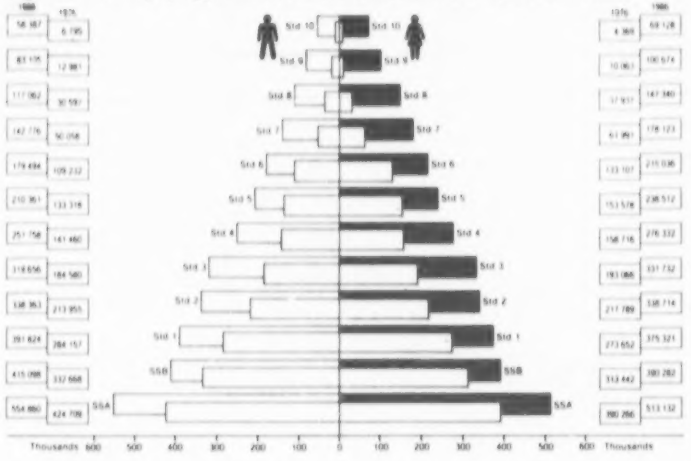
Figure 6 clearly shows one of the major problems namely the relatively small percentage of pupils who complete their schooling successfully as well as the fact that most of the pupils merely receive basic education (reading, writing and arithmetic). This problem is reflected in the qualifications of the teachers which brings to the fore another major problem. Figure 7 shows the numbers and types of qualifications of black teachers. The high growth rate of the population compounds the problem continuously.

In order to improve the throughflow of pupils in formal education it was recommended in 1981 by the HSRC that prebasic education should be provided to help increase school readiness (HSRC, 1981, p 107). Extensive research is being undertaken on the best way of providing this type of education.

Meanwhile, according to the 1986 annual report of the SA Department of Education and Training, approximately 14 000 and 8 000 pupils are enrolled as preprimary pupils by the department and the self-governing areas respectively (Department of Education & Training, 1987).

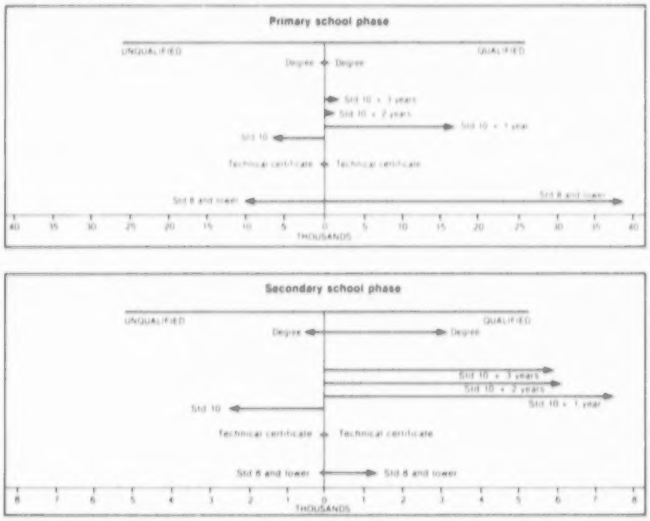
Although a much smaller amount per student is spent on the education of black pupils than on white pupils (partly owing to the lower qualification levels of black teachers) expenditure on black education has greatly increased, as can be seen from figure 8. Formulas have been worked out to gradually

Figure 6 Total pupil pyramids for blacks in South Africa, 1976 and 1986



(Carstens, Du Plessis & Vorster, 1987, p 10)

Figure 7 Qualifications of black teachers



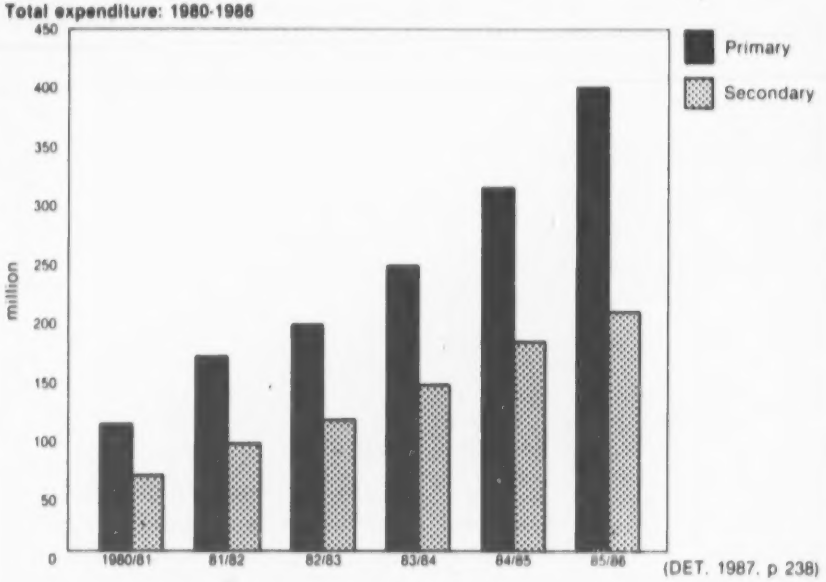
phase in a more equal dispensation.

The dissatisfaction with the inadequacy of the existing system of formal education manifests itself in various ways. After rioting by pupils in Soweto in 1976 (also due to other than educational causes) various strategies have been followed in an attempt to reform the existing system. School boycotts and stay aways were followed in 1986 by the propagation of a so-called "people's education", which differs from previous strategies in that instead of equal quality education a completely new radicalized system built on Marxist principles and constructed in the form of community-based and community-devised alternatives is being propagated. This is a politically related strategy - "People's Education for People's Power" (Engelbrecht, 1988, p 8).

A very large number of pupils for whom formal education is and must be provided still live in rural or semirural areas. 47,5 per cent of the pupils receiving education from the SA Department of Education and Training in 1985 lived in rural areas, and if the self-governing areas are added it is clear that more pupils fall into this category than those living in urban areas (Department of Education and Training, 1986). It should also be mentioned that only 62,4 per cent of the potential school population (6 to 16 years of age) attended school in 1984 (Department of Education and Training 1986, p 207). Only about 15 per cent attended secondary school (p 179). After a thorough departmental investigation (1986) far-reaching recommendations were made for improving rural education such as the provision of hostel beds, youth training schemes, additional inspection, travelling headmasters, to mention a few.

Figure 8

Total expenditure: 1980-1986



(DET. 1987, p 238)

The main problem regarding rural education and development is the dichotomy between providing equal education for all (and therefore allowing greater upward mobility) and increased urbanization, or providing education that is especially aimed at rural development such as agricultural development and thereby contributing more directly towards rural development. In SA formal education policy still aims more at equal education than at specialized education for rural development.

The curricula followed in the formal educational system contribute to development, depending on the way the content is presented by the teachers by bringing about certain attitudes, skills or knowledge, especially as far as it serves to teach everybody basic skills (reading, writing and arithmetic). However it cannot be said that curricula in general have specific developmental aims, which is another major problem.

In an effort to contribute towards development and employment the SA Department of Education and Training is implementing a new vocationally oriented instructional structure that provides for earlier specialization and greater diversity. Provision has been made for courses in four fields (electro, motor, metalwork and building)

and includes diesel mechanics, fitting and turning, panelbeating, plumbing, carpentry, etc.

2. Non-formal education

Apart from the indirect contribution of formal education to development there are also large numbers of non-formal education projects in SA that have more specific development oriented objectives.

Non-formal education is a denominator for a large number of diverse educational and training programmes. It includes all education that cannot be considered part of the traditional primary, secondary or tertiary education. The objectives vary according to needs and are generally more specifically formulated than those of the formal educational structure. This type of education can therefore include job training, rural extension, personal development aims such as assertiveness training, communication skills, etc. It is usually related to development projects or specific job situations and is provided by a variety of institutions.

Industry and commerce related job training on the one hand and community development-related non-formal education on the other hand will be discussed cursorily.

2.1 *Industry and commerce related job training*

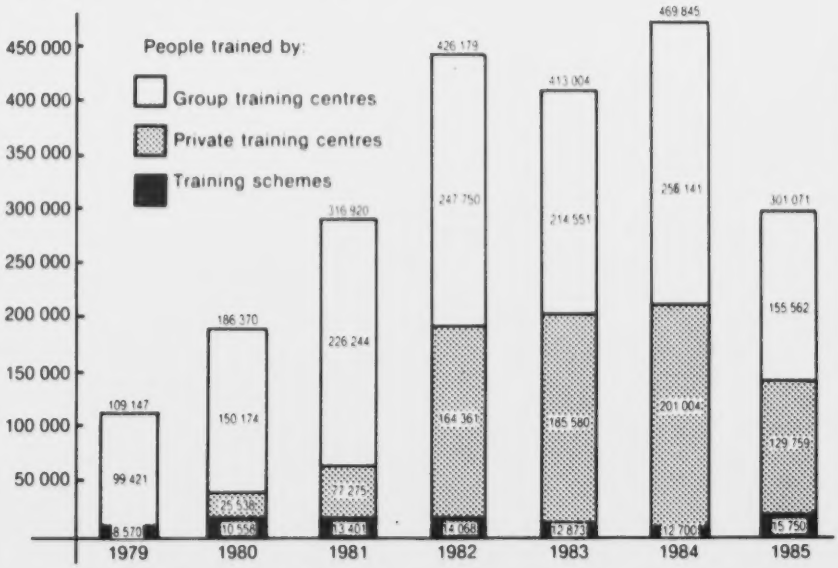
Determining the extent of non-formal education is a most difficult task as it is not a distinctive, clearly classifiable phenomenon and is therefore not included in census surveys. An indication of the extent of industry and commerce related non-formal education can be obtained by studying the reports of the SA Department of Manpower which registers training schemes.

Figure 9 gives an indication of the number of people trained through registered schemes. The smaller number of trainees during 1985 and 1986 can possibly be attributed to stricter registration criteria as well as to a lower economic growth rate. The latter highlights one of the problems of this type of education and training for development purposes, namely the fact that during especially difficult periods when the demand for job training is the highest, the number of training centres usually also diminishes. During 1986 the SA government made available more than R600 million for training schemes for jobless people.

It is also noteworthy that according to the In-service Training Report (SA National Manpower Commission, 1984) more than R3 000 million was probably spent on this type of training during 1982. Training was identified in the following categories: the various levels of

Figure 9

People trained by organizations registered by the SA Department of Manpower



(Department of Manpower. 1985. pp 69. 71. 73)

management and supervision, technical, commercial, clerical, engineering, sales, machine operators (largest number) as well as courses for unskilled people. These training courses showed a great diversity of job-specific objectives.

The number of private sector training institutes such as the Personnel Institute has also greatly increased during the eighties owing to an obvious increase in the demand for better trained manpower required by a more industry oriented economy.

The National Productivity Institute also plays an important role, for instance by providing training schemes to promote increased productivity - in this regard approximately 8 000 people are trained annually in productivity concepts and techniques.

In order to promote market-oriented development the Small Business Development Corporation was formed not only to finance smaller business development but also to provide managerial training suitable for business development.

Television increasingly features educational programmes that can assist rural oriented people to adapt to city life and to survive there. Topics such as the influence of the law, business management, etc are also raised regularly.

The above are merely a few instances of non-formal education being provided in SA that most certainly can and will contribute to the development of a market-oriented economy. However there is a need for more development programmes to promote regional development, some of which will be discussed.

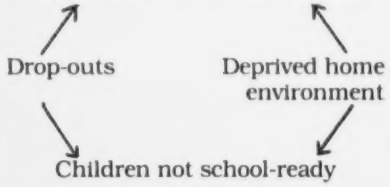
2.2 *Community development related programmes*

Apart from government-sponsored organizations large numbers of private organizations are operating in this field. Organizations that are mostly cultural or altruistic are actively involved with development schemes in various regions of the country. In this regard mention could be made of numerous organizations that provide health care projects, agricultural development training, nursery schooling, formal school preparation and assistance, legal advice, and related schemes (compare the section for specific organizations).

International organizations are increasingly becoming involved in non-formal education in South Africa, such as the World Council of Churches who for instance finances training at Wilgerspruit.*

The possible demand for non-formal education that has the objective of promoting community development in SA is, as in other developing countries, extensive. In a report by the Scientific Committee of the President's Council in 1984, the following groups have been identified as constituting potential target groups for non-formal education:

- Unskilled and insufficiently trained people form the first target area, as is reflected in table 1.
- Secondly, illiterates should be mentioned. Table 2 illustrates the fact that more than five million people are considered to be illiterate in South Africa.
- The educationally disadvantaged make up the third area forming a potential for non-formal education. Figure 6 reflects the seriousness of the drop-out problem. It is a well-known fact that this problem is closely tied to other problems related to poverty. The cyclical nature of the high drop-out problem is clearly presented in the following scheme:


Parents unable to provide proper educational environment at home
Drop-outs
Deprived home environment
Children not school-ready

(President's Council, 1984 : 101)

Together with the problem areas discussed, the following learning needs were identified:

- The promotion of literacy
- The promotion of a healthy family life
- Guidance regarding child care, the upbringing of children and the promotion of informal learning
- Health and hygiene training
- Promotion of productivity and other economic activities.

Although these problems are

* Governments of Western countries will provide bursaries worth over R200 million for thousands of mainly black students in the next few years (Pretoria News, 6 February 1988).

Table 1: Distribution of skills in the labour force, 1980

	SA Total %	Whites %	SA Total	Whites (ratio's)	Western economies
Executive	2,6	10,2	1	1	1
Highly skilled	13,2	34,2	5	3,3	3,5
Semiskilled	47,1	54,2	18	5,3	5,5
Unskilled	37,1	1,3	14	0,1	2,0

(President's Council, 1984, p 32)

Table 2: Percentage of the various population groups (20 years and older) with five years' schooling or more and the percentage of illiterates

Population group		Urban	Rural	Total	% illiterate
Whites	N	1 950 908	297 671	2 248 579	
	T	1 921 209	288 925	2 210 134	
	%	98,48	97,06	98,29	1,71
Coloureds	N	671 012	214 221	885 233	
	T	480 932	63 828	544 760	
	%	71,67	29,80	61,54	38,46
Asians	N	259 800	36 840	296 640	
	T	189 356	20 575	209 931	
	%	72,89	55,85	70,77	29,23
Blacks	N	2 943 404	4 164 280	7 107 684	
	T	1 417 436	870 506	2 287 942	
	%	48,16	20,90	32,19	67,81
Total	N	5 825 124	4 713 012	10 538 136	
	T	4 008 933	1 243 834	5 252 767	
	%	68,82	26,39	49,85	50,15

N = Total in the group
T = Number with five years' schooling and higher

(President's Council, 1984, p 70)

more predominant among the group other than the white group, it must be pointed out that the SA government spends around half of its total budget on development-oriented projects which are to the sole benefit of these groups. A variety of programmes that could be classified as non-formal education, such as literacy projects, community development, birth control, agricultural extension, etc, is undertaken by various government departments.

For the past two financial years, provision has been made by the SA government for special training schemes in an effort to alleviate unemployment.

Apart from government-provided programmes, there are also a large variety of privately initiated and sponsored programmes such as Operation Hunger, Acat, Operation Headstart, Merensky Trust and Valley Trust, to mention a few. The most successful of these programmes are functioning on the principle of self-help rather than on hand-outs.

Teaching successfully for educational or training purposes depends largely on the life experience of the learner. Learning in a collective teaching situation usually takes up only part (formal education around five hours daily) of a normal day and changing a person's view of reality, which is necessary for development (attitude, skill or knowledge) also depends on what is learned casually and informally. Education, depending on the environment, can therefore be more or less successful and should be, for development purposes, part of a more general plan.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

CARSTENS, P D, DU PLESSIS, A D & VORSTER, C, 1987. *Education and manpower production (Blacks) No 7, 1986.* Research Institute for Education Planning, University of the Orange Free State, Bloemfontein.

COETZEE, C G, 1987. "Loopbaanonderwysvoorsiening in die RSA." *Nieformele Onderwysseminaar*, Universiteit van Pretoria.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION & TRAINING, 1987. *Annual Report 1986*, RO 42/1987. Government Printer, Pretoria.

DEPARTMENT OF MANPOWER, 1986. *Report of the Director General for the year ending 31 December*, 1984, RP 52-1986.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION & TRAINING, 1986. *Voorsiening van onderwys vir plattelandse swart leerlinge.* Verslag van werkkomitees, Pretoria.

ENGELBRECHT, S W H, 1-2 February 1988. "People's education versus traditional education." Paper presented at symposium on evolution/revolution - social perspectives, HSRC, Pretoria.

NATIONAL MANPOWER COMMISSION, 1984. *Indiensopleiding in die RSA, 1980/81.* Departement van Mannekrag, Pretoria, 2/1984.

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL, 1981. *Onderwysvoorsiening in die RSA.* Verslag van die Hoofkomitee van die RGN Ondersoek na die Onderwys, Pretoria.

SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE OF THE PRESIDENT'S COUNCIL, 1984. *Informele en nie-formele onderwys in Suid-Afrika.* Government Printers PR6/1984, Pretoria.

Development agencies in SA

Introduction

This list of development agencies in SA has to be qualified, firstly with regard to what was included and what not, and secondly on the order in which agencies were listed.

This list was compiled over six months and certainly does not include all which qualify for inclusion. Some were left out on purpose, others because of oversight.

Those which were left out deliberately included state departments of the TBVC countries and of the self-governing territories. Each of them has departments of education, agriculture, works, etc. A number of them have departments of economics or community development. Most if not all of them are in one way or another involved with development work. All are more or less doing the same work as similar RSA state departments. To prevent unnecessary duplication, it was decided not to list ten departments from each self-governing territory or from the TBVC states which were doing very similar work.

Some other state departments were left out if it seemed that their involvements with development were not their primary objective.

As far as development research is concerned it was realized that a large number of university departments were doing some development research, for example departments of economics, sociology and geography. It was impossible to determine to what extent all these departments were undertaking development research. It was therefore decided to include only those research institutes which specialize in the development field.

An unknown number of development agencies were left out inadvertently because they were not traced. It is quite certain that many more exist than those listed here and that they do valuable development work. It is hoped that the next edition of this publication will be able to include them.

The second matter requiring an introduction is the order of entries in the listing. It was decided to list agencies alphabetically, regardless of where they operated and what type of development agency they were. They only had to be operating in SA as defined in this publication's introduction: South Africa including the TBVC countries and the six self-governing territories.

The main consideration was the

developmental interdependence of all these agencies, the interdependence of the SA economy, and often the difficulty in geographically defining an agency's area of operation. The listing had to be as accessible as possible and it would be rather cumbersome to search through a number of sections or lists to look up an agency.

Three types of development agencies are often distinguished: governmental, parastatal and NGOs. This distinction is often based on the source of finance or control. Often it is artificial or difficult to apply. Where, for example, would the Development Bank of Southern Africa or the SBDC fit in? And what about NGOs which receive government funding? It was therefore decided not to distinguish between the types of agencies. If this proves to be a marked disadvantage, the policy will be revised for the next edition.

A final remark: Much of the information received from agencies had to be abbreviated, sometimes drastically. It was not always possible to have the editing checked. If this has resulted in any shortcomings, corrections will be made in the next edition.

Adult Learning Project
4 Astley Street
7700 MOWBRAY
Tel (021) 65-3330

Philosophy: To teach people to read their home language and English.

Functions: Offers courses in social change, history and English, trains people to teach adults to read and write.

Adult Literacy & Advice Centre
P O Box 381
UMTATA
Republic of Transkei
Tel (0471) 24393

Functions: Provide resources, information and training to persons or organizations involved in adult literacy etc., provide legal resources, information and advice.

Africa Cooperative Action Trust (Acat)

ACAT

P O Box 1743
3200 PIETERMARITZBURG
Tel (0471) 26477/8

Director: Mr V C van der Linde

Philosophy: ACAT's development philosophy is based on self-help. It does not believe in handouts but in teaching rural grassroots people how to use their land, labour, money and time more productively. As a Christian rural development agency, it believes that all training must address the entire spectrum of human life, namely the physical, mental and spiritual needs of each person. ACAT believes in assisting rural people with setting of certain objectives, the achievement of which will improve the quality of their lives. Real development takes place when trainees (rural people) themselves teach others how to use their resources more productively in order to meet their basic human needs and to develop towards market orientation. However, if the spiritual needs of rural people are not addressed, ACAT believes that real development has not yet occurred.

Functions are twofold:

- ACAT goes to the rural people: Upon invitation ACAT savings clubs are formed to enable people to save money towards specific objectives (e.g. agricultural inputs, water schemes, community projects, etc.) the achievement of which improves the quality of their lives.
- Rural people come to ACAT: Community leaders attend week-long courses on relevant subjects at training centres. They return to their communities and pass on their newly acquired knowledge through the savings club network.

The following departments have been formed to carry out the functions as outlined above: finance and administration, promotions, training, reconstruction and development. 90 full-time staff are employed to carry out ACAT's functions in Natal/KwaZulu, Transkei, Ciskei and Swaziland.

Activities: Include the establishment of and assistance to 1 650 savings clubs with 36 300 members, who have saved over R2 million; 28 400 people benefit from ACAT's water programme; 4 100 trainees are taught 10 modules.

African Council of Hawkers and Informal Businesses
P O Box 4122
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 230-542/3

General secretary: Ms N R Makae

Philosophy: Real political equality can only be achieved through the economic mobilization of blacks to secure a redistribution of economic opportunities and development.

Functions: Promotion of street vendors, hawkers and informal businesses in central business districts.

Services include
- Securing licences
- Providing storage facilities
- Providing legal representation
- Training on costing, record keeping and marketing

Membership is 13 000 in the PWV area.

Agribank

Private Bag X2105
8670 MAFIKENG
Republic of Bophuthatswana
Tel (01401) 3-2161

Managing director: Mr P L Vogel

Functions: Promotion of agricultural, pastoral and agro-economic development in the form of financial assistance to the individual, corporations, etc. The developmental activities in the bank are directed towards the improvement of skill deficiencies and the identification of managerial potential. Provides service to more than 900 farmers annually. Staff totals 102.

Activities: Include the financing of major agricultural producers, as well as the funding of marginal and submarginal farms and primary cooperatives. A total of R130 million has been provided by the bank since its inception in 1982. Recipients of loans include more than 1000 individual farmers, 41 primary and secondary cooperatives and a number of agricultural corporations and other bodies.

Agriqwa (Agricultural Corporation for Qwaqwa)

P O Box 5254
9866 PHUTHADITJHABA
Tel (01436) 22132

Chief executive officer: Mr C H E Badenhorst

Philosophy: To establish an independent viable Sotho farming community through "grassroot" development by determining the basic needs of the people concerned so that they can help themselves.

Functions:
- Commercial: 22 projects
- Sotho projects: support to farmers
- Planning, administration, manpower, purchases, community development and technical services

Activities: In 1987 the corporation carried out commercial projects, planning and development work, and arranged for the establishment of Sotho farmers and demonstration units. The community development division was responsible for the building of 14 houses. Other activities include training, participation in two agro-industries and agency pig farming.

Agriwane (KaNgwane Agricultural Development Corporation)

P O Box 1330
1200 NELSPRUIT
Tel (01311) 52341

General manager: Mr J E van Zyl

Philosophy: To establish farmers on their own land, to support them through the provision of services, and to get them to participate and become totally involved in their own operation: thus to work with them but not for them.

Functions: Identification and initiation of agricultural projects, project planning and management, agro industries, assisting the cooperative movement, establishment and management of central units to provide aftercare and extension, agency services and credit facilities.

Activities: Involved in the following development projects:
- Figtree projects for 24 farmers growing cotton, beans, vegetables and bananas
- Shinyokana Project for 23 farmers growing the same as above
- Ngogolo Sugar Project for 60 farmers
- Schoemansdal Coffee Project - Louws Creek Sugar and Subtropical Project for 32 farmers
- Dundonald Project for 21 farmers producing maize

– Farmers Support and Development Project

Agriwane has an interest in the Tonga Sisal Company, Ngogolo Decorative Greens and Tongankukhu. Also undertakes training and marketing.

Appropriate Technology Information Centre (National Institute for Informatics, CSIR)

P O Box 395
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 86-9211

Contact person: Mrs M E de Vries

Philosophy: To promote the development and implementation of technology which is appropriate for developing areas, by means of the transfer of scientific, technical and managerial information to organizations actively involved in the development of developing areas.

Functions: Publishes the *Appropriate Technology Newsletter* which has almost 500 subscribers. Published an *Appropriate Technology Expertise Directory* in 1986.

Association for Rural Advancement

P O Box 2517
3200 PIETERMARITZBURG
Tel (0331) 57607

Area of involvement: Rural areas in the province of Natal.

Functions: To monitor, enquire into, record and publish all matters related to the social and economic positions of persons in the rural areas of Natal.

Black Employment Development Corporation

P O Box 1828
2107 MARSHALLTOWN
Tel (011) 8369271

Director: Mr McDaniel

Philosophy: Bedcor is a Christian community organization committed to helping the masses of black adult unemployed persons with little or no formal education.

Activities: Since inception in May 1981 over 41 000 people have been helped in a variety of skill-related job opportunities and self-betterment projects. Courses offered include adult literacy, direct selling techniques, retail trade, carpentry and the use of basic tools, sewing classes, etc.

Black Sash

Khotso House
42 De Villiers Street
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 3372436

President: Mrs M Burton

Objectives: To promote justice and principles of parliamentary democracy in SA. To seek constitutional recognition and protection by law of human rights and liberties for all. To further the political education and enlightment of South African citizens and others. To undertake whatever other activities may further the objectives of the organization.

Projects include advice bureaux for blacks mainly with influx control problems.

Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation

P O Box 3011
8681 MMABATHO
Republic of Bophuthatswana
Tel (01401) 22151

Managing director: Mr J A J Maree

Philosophy: Industrial: To improve the standard of living in Bophuthatswana through economic development. Small business: To stimulate economic and enterprise development by identification of business opportunities, development of business premises, provision of financial assistance, provision of training and counselling to small businessmen thereby creating the much needed jobs and minimize the outflow of cash from within Bophuthatswana.

Own and private sector efforts to inaugurate, plan, finance, coordinate, carry-out and assist in establishment and relocation of industries and commercial enterprises.

Functions: Industrial development including the provision of industrial park and infrastructure, specialized and standard factories either for rent or purchase, and housing for key personnel, also establishing industries, extensions, training and training units. Commercial development including the provision of shopping centres and commercial loans as subsidized rates to Bophuthatswana citizens. Equity and loan investments in as-

sociated and subsidiary companies. Staff totals 525, total assets R391,2 million in 1986/87, and over the past ten years of its existence erected 176 factories through which 17 407 jobs were created. Another 243 small workshops were erected for 1 247 workers. Eleven business centres were established, and 633 businesses were assisted with loans totalling R18,6 million.

Border Early Learning Centre

50 Albany Street
5201 EAST LONDON
Tel (0431) 20723

Director: Mrs M Irvine
Philosophy: The first six years of a child's life are the most formative and demand far more attention.

Functions: The centre is an independent multiracial resource and training body in the preschool field as well as parent education, training programmes, rural training programmes and the stimulation of hospital children. Provides training for personnel, support service through resources and field workers, encourages community and parent involvement in preschool education, establishes a variety of programmes to encourage childcare and stimulation in rural, urban and hospital situations.

Activities include:
- Training: Teacher educare courses, prest course, workshops, Khayalathemba orphanage, Face (Rural project) and staff training.
- Children's programmes: Wendy House preschool, road safety traffic training, and learning disabilities.
- Parent education and service: Playfairs, child placement service, establishment of new centres, parent talks etc.
- Hospital projects: Involved with four hospitals where children are stimulated. Provision of resources for six training programmes.

Boskop Training Centre

Private Bag X500
2528 BOSKOP
Tel (0148) 23991/2

Executive general manager: Mr S W B van der Merwe

Philosophy: The effective development of manpower according to predetermined needs in order to contribute towards optimal results for the farm business, improved attitudes, higher quality of life, promotion of the vocational status and the establishment of the Christian view and way of life.

Functions: The training and development of farm workers in the RSA as well as their communities.

Activities: Since inception in 1977 Boskop
- Offers courses aimed at the improvement of skills and the acquisition of new ones which are important for the successful management of farming
- Trains wives of farm-workers to contribute towards the welfare of their families
- Offers courses in personnel management and labour relations
- Provides a mobile training scheme to place training within reach of outlying farmers
- Gives lectures and holds group discussions on motivation, family planning, farm safety, etc
- Encourages afterhours participation in sport - Encourages a religious life-style
- Provides accommodation for trainees

Boskop accommodates more than 700 trainees every day and has already trained over 31 000 since 1982.

Build a Better Society
P O Box 271
7760 ATHLONE
Tel (021) 633-2211

Philosophy: To further the concept of equality and to improve the quality of life.

Functions: Activities include preschool and youth programmes, adult education, senior citizen and employment programmes, welfare projects, training etc. 18 000 people are served.

Built Environment Support Group
University of Natal
King George V Avenue
4001 DURBAN
Tel (031) 816 9111

Chairman: Dr E J Haarhoff

Philosophy: To provide professional

advice, aid and research in all matters pertaining to the built environment.

Functions: Aid on environment and development matters to community organization, training of fieldworkers, and research on built environment.

Bureau of Literacy and Literature
P O Box 203
1716 FLORIDA HILLS
Tel (011) 674-1298

Philosophy: The promotion of literacy amongst the African adult population in SA.

Functions: Current programmes include teacher-training programmes for all sectors of the community.

Bureau of Market Research

Box 392
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 440-1196

Director: Prof P A Nel

Philosophy: Development is only possible when the optimal application of resources assures the accrual of the greatest possible benefits to the community. This requires effective planning for which factual information about resources and needs is necessary.

Functions: To conduct basic research on marketing problems in general and marketing research in particular. Also research on income and expenditure patterns of non-white households, personal income, market potentials behaviour and communication, growth areas, industrial and commercial marketing and the calculation of minimum living levels for non-whites. Personnel totals more than 60.

Activities: A total of 45 research reports were published in 1987, bringing the total since 1960 to 536.

Bureau of Natural Resources
Department of Economic Affairs,
KwaZulu
Private Bag X23
3838 ULUNDI
Tel 0358-742604

Functions: To promote the management of man's use of the environment so that it may yield the greatest sustainable benefit to present generations while maintaining its potential to meet the needs and aspirations of future generations.

Business Advisory Bureau
University of the North
Private Bag X1106
0727 SOVENGA
Tel (01522) 4310x2424

Director: Mr E van Dijk

Functions:
- Promotion of entrepreneurship
- Increasing the effectiveness, efficiency and profitability of businesses
- Researching various businesses and development fields
- Services provided include training courses, counselling, research, a data base on small businesses and publication of a quarterly magazine, *Small Business News.*

Activities: In the past ten years more than 6 000 businessmen have attended the bureau's training courses and seminars. During 1988 more than 100 courses are planned for at least 2 000 businessmen. Over the ten years, some 2 000 consultations were handled and for 1988 at least 500 are expected. Eight research projects have been completed.

Business Challenge
P O Box 31874
2017 BRAAMFONTEIN
Tel (011) 237620

Executive director: Mr P Khumalo

A self-help company geared to trying to help aspirant black businessmen get bank loans and provide them with business training.

Members enroll by paying an annual fee of R60. Members are required to invest R50 per month in a common fund administered by Allied Bank. The money invested is refundable after three years. The members get loans easier and faster than they would otherwise because Business Challenge acts as security, provided they believe the project is viable.

Business Challenge has 15 branches countrywide comprising more than a thousand members and acts as security when members apply for loans. A special training programme for aspirant businessmen has been devised in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch's Business School.

Cafda (Cape Flats Distress Association)

CAFDA
CAPE TOWN'S CONSCIENCE

Prince George Drive
7945 RETREAT
Tel (021) 72-3060

Director: Mr D F W Fitnum

Functions: Provides services to a population of more or less 150 000 on the southern Cape flats, Cape Town, in the form of preschool, daycare and community centres, food, clothing, etc. Staff consists of 89 persons including 14 social workers.

Activities: Include the running of two preschool centres for 270 children, one daycare centre for 86 aged, one community centre for some 3 000 people, a soup kitchen feeding around 7 000 children, clothing and merchandise stores for secondhand clothing and furniture. Cafda was established in 1944 to provide relief services to the indigent and soon appointed social workers; established training centres for physically handicapped, built houses, etc.

Cape Credit Union League
37a Somerset Road
8001 CAPE TOWN

Philosophy: To foster methods of self-help to make the communities less dependent.

Functions: To encourage the development of existing credit unions and to increase the number of unions. Work with communities in Western Cape and other parts of the country.

Catholic Welfare Bureau
P O Box 7445
8012 ROGGEBAAI
Tel (021) 25-2095

Philosophy: To build up poor communities and to eradicate the causes of poverty.

Functions: Involved in the following programmes:
- Soup kitchen
- Educare centres
- Farming in the cities (vegetables etc.)
- Establishment of credit unions
- Spinning and knitting
- Job creation.

Centre for Intergroup Studies
University of Cape Town
7700 RONDEBOSCH
Tel (021) 650-2508/4

Director: Prof H W van der Merwe

Functions: To conduct academic and applied research for better understanding between various groups in SA.

Activities:
- Research topics include: the constructive accommodation of conflict in SA; SA without apartheid; alternative education; interest group conflict and alignment in plural societies.
- Consultation and workshops on commerce, industry and labour; violent conflict in Natal; community-authority relations; communication in conflict situations.

Centre for Social Development
Rhodes University
P O Box 94
6140 GRAHAMSTOWN
Tel (0461) 2-4483

Director: Mrs T Henderson

Philosophy: To help disadvantaged people to set up facilities required by their communities, and to achieve and run community projects. The objective is to make people self-sufficient.

Functions: Preschool assistance to underprivileged children, primary, secondary and tertiary education assistance, bursaries for tertiary training, adult education, funding etc.

Activities: Include involvement in preschool programmes, community based projects, bursaries and scholarships, workshops, awards to the value of R61 106 to students, trainees, etc. In 1986/87 280 bursaries were administered, 839 children were assisted, 86 jobs were created and over 7 000 children were helped through various activities.

Centre for Social Research and Documentation
University of Zululand
Private Bag X1001
3886 KWADLANGEZWA
Tel (0351) 93911

Director: Dr A J Gilbert

Philosophy: There is an urgent need to build appropriate strategies for sustainable development in "black" rural areas. Such strategies must be rooted in the realities of the rural environment and grow out of a partnership with rural residents. The centre endeavours to understand the existing physical and social environment in rural areas and to ex-

plore feasible development strategies through an action research methodology. This entails establishing physical bases and programmes to address locally identified needs. Central to this process is the establishment of community organisational structures through which local residents are empowered to raise their quality of life.

Functions:

- To establish and operate projects to facilitate direct experience of problems in rural areas.
- To develop, implement and evaluate innovative programmes to address needs in fields such as agriculture, health, nutrition, non-formal education and appropriate technology.
- To build a support network to lessen the isolation of rural areas.
- To conduct research into the theoretical issues of development and social change.
- To create an archive for artefacts and documents to record changes in contemporary culture.
- To operate a resource centre to provide information in forms appropriate to various actors in development.
- To communicate the knowledge generated, through publications, lectures and workshops.

Activities: During 1987 the centre operated three rural development projects, in Maputaland, Mpukunyoni and Mpembeni. Through these projects the Thuthukani Farmers Cooperative and the Mpukunyoni Thathezakho Cooperative have been established. Over 2000 people belong to these and a network of over 90 associations are affiliated to the coops. Programmes in the areas of agriculture, water supplies, sewing, health, nutrition and non-formal education were implemented through these projects. A number of applied and contract research projects to evaluate the programmes, to identify the needs of people, to develop conceptual frameworks for development, and socio-economic studies of the viability or impact of proposed or actual development initiatives were conducted. The Centre has established the base for an information resource centre. This will be developed during 1988.

Christian Education and Youth Department
P O Box 1785
4000 DURBAN
Tel (031) 31-7616

Functions: Training of church leaders to enhance the spiritual life of the Methodist youth.

Current programmes include: Effective group skills; educational design and development; consultancy; creative conflict management; work for peace programmes; youth group development.

Christian Trust for National Development
P O Box 37257
Overport
4067 DURBAN
Tel (031) 284833

Functions: Improvement of agriculture, education and of business in the rural areas of KwaZulu.

Ciskei National Housing and Urban Development Commission
P O Box 124
5608 BISHO
Republic of Ciskei
Tel (0401) 9134/93031

Managing director: Mr P N Bowers

Philosophy: To provide acceptable and affordable homes for all Ciskeians through the involvement of the private sector and incorporating the spirit of free enterprise. Development is promoted through the encouragement of the private sector to involve itself in housing in Ciskei. Mortgage finance is provided by the Ciskei Building Society.

Activities: Based on the above philosophy and together with the tax incentives available in Ciskei, the financial input into housing has amounted to approximately R40 million during the last two years.

Ciskei Peoples' Development Bank

P O Box 66
5608 BISHO
Republic of Ciskei
Tel (0401) 21540

Managing director: Mr G G Mbau

Philosophy: To continue to improve the standard of living of the Ciskeian people.

Functions: To plan, finance, coordi-

nate, promote and carry out the development of the Republic of Ciskei and its people in the fields of commerce, finance, mining, agriculture and any other business. The following is to be promoted: improvement in the gross national income, standard of living to be raised through free enterprise, sufficient suitable employment opportunities, development of Ciskeian entrepreneurs, economic stability and the preservation and development of human and natural resources.

Activities in 1986/87: All together 30 new companies were established and provided 2 443 new job opportunities, bringing the total number of factories to 141. Infrastructure to the value of some R800 000 was provided. Other activities included small business development (77 loans for R2,4 million), study and housing loans, the management of tourist resorts and hotels, garages, transport and training.

Ciskeian Small Business Corporation

P O Box 167
Bisho
REPUBLIC OF CISKEI
Tel (0401) 92167

Chairman and managing director: Mr J G Rowles

Philosophy: To identify potential small industrialists needing assistance, to provide workshops and shelters, to create job opportunities, to provide advice and finance.

Functions: A large building programme is being implemented and motor towns and hawker stalls are developed. Job opportunities are created and quality products are manufactured by the small intrepreneurs.

The corporation is also responsible for training and loans. In the five years of its existence 233 workshops and 5 067 loans were provided, 3 572 jobs were created, 878 students were trained, and 1 583 businesses were serviced.

Community Research Unit
P O Box 48303
4078 QUALBERT
Tel (031) 306-0750

Functions: Undertake research on community problems; establishment of data centre; publish literature aimed at assisting and promoting community development; and training of researchers.

Community Resource Management Project
367 Loop Street
3201 PIETERMARITZBURG
Tel (0331) 946696

Functions: Research and teaching alternative methods of natural resource utilization in Msinga and Pongola, KwaZulu.

Contemporary Cultural Studies Unit
University of Natal
King George V Avenue
4001 DURBAN
Tel (031) 8169111

Director: Prof K G Tomaselli

Philosophy: Development is the economic, social and political growth of peripheral and/or oppressed communities/regions/classes which are seeking to lessen their dependence on institutions and processes over which they have little or no control. Development implies community participation - indeed facilitating community organization - and the vesting of power within the community to make their own decisions, to take responsibility for them, and control of resources which belong to them.

Functions: Facilitates interdisciplinary research/teaching at postgraduate levels. Programmes are designed to facilitate cultural and media analysis and action.

Activities since inception in 1985 included publications, the production of videos, revitalization of newspapers, media research, media workshops, etc.

Decentralisation Board

Private Bag X86
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 285500

Chairman: Mr C G de Villiers

Philosophy: A better spatial distribution of economic activities, more even distribution of incomes and a better utilization of available infrastructure and the development potential of the rural areas.

Functions: Responsible for the implementation of the incentive

scheme for regional industrial development. Financial incentives are offered for the establishment of secondary industrial projects and their expansion at specified development points. Incentives are also offered for relocation of projects from overseas or from certain metropolitan areas.

The incentive package consists of two sets of incentives:

- A set of long-term incentives designed to compensate regional industries for certain cost disadvantages as a result of being situated away from the main markets. These consist of transport rebates, housing subsidies for key personnel, tender price preference, training grants and a productivity improvement subsidy
- A set of short-term incentives intended to alleviate certain short-term financing and cash flow problems especially during the initial years after establishment. These consist of a non-taxable employment incentive for seven years, and an interest and/or rental concession for ten years.

A simplified wage incentive package exists for small industries (with an investment of less than R50 000, excluding land and buildings).

Total staff: 108

Budget for 1987/88: R544 million

In 1986/87 1 027 projects were approved with a proposed employment of 69 000 and a proposed investment of R1 264 million. Since 1982/83 5 450 projects were approved for a total employment of 368 000 and an investment of R6 141 million. Up to March 1987 less than half these projects were established: 2 153 projects, employing 129 366 and with an investment of R2 055 million.

Department of Agricultural Economics
University of Stellenbosch
7600 STELLENBOSCH
Tel (02231) 774752

Head: Prof W E Kassier

Philosophy: Development is the process in which individuals increase their abilities and desire to satisfy their own needs and legitimate desires, and those of others.

Research functions: Investigating the systemic nature of the development problematique and applying the relevant principles from this perspective in strategy formulation. Staff consists of seven persons.

Projects include:

- An economic survey of the income of small agricultural producers in selected areas.
- An analysis of alternative land tenure systems for specific areas.
- An evaluation of development theories and SA development strategies from a systems perspective.
- A study of the market potential for products which could be produced under irrigation in Region D.
- An evaluation of the Shitemo agricultural project in Kavango is planned.

Department of Development Aid
P O Box 384
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 312-8911

Director general: Mr G van de Wall

Philosophy: The provision of aid should be aimed at the creation of favourable conditions for human development. Any single instance of development is part of a total integrated system. The system as a whole, rather than its separate elements, should form the basis of planning and action. Development issues therefore call for a synthetic rather than an analytic approach.

Development has to take place "from the bottom up". It cannot be imposed from outside, but must come from within and through the individual. External intervention in the development process must therefore be facilitative.

Functions: This department of which is staffed by some 3 000 persons is the SA government's main instrument for providing development aid to the six self-governing territories - Lebowa, Gazankulu, Qwaqwa, KwaZulu, KwaNdebele, KaNgwane - and for developing the areas under the control of the South African Development Trust.

Aid is provided in consultation with the governments of those territories with the primary objective of creating adequate internal resources to promote development. It takes the form of *inter alia:*

- Budgetary assistance
- Administrative, specialist and technical assistance in the form of advice and agency services

The promotion of coordinated action for development aid.

The department also promotes a favourable climate for effective development aid on a national basis.

Activities include:

- The 1987/88 budget provided for expenditure of R3 030 million. Of this amount R2 488 million was used as assistance to governments of self-governing territories and for the so-called statutory grant. The budget for the SA Development Trust Fund was R504,5 million, which included financing the SA Development Trust Corporation.
- Assistance in the identification, planning, administration and development of urban areas in all the self-governing territories and on trust land.
- Assistance in the development of rural areas, inter alia by the establishment of black commercial farmers and the development in tribal areas.
- The development of human potential by assisting in the provision of both formal and informal training facilities and information services.
- Assistance in the provision of social welfare services.
- Assistance in the development and introduction of appropriate technology.
- Assistance in stimulating job creation and economic activity.

Department of Development Planning
Private Bag X644
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 341 2381

Director general: Mr E G de Beer

Aim: To plan, promote and coordinate overall regional, physical, social and economic development and policy.

Functions: Determine overall policy and strategies in respect of optimal regional, physical, social and economic development, coordinate development and manage the regional industrial incentive scheme.

Activities:

- The national regional development plan: regional development associations, regional studies and strategies, guide plans, the reservation of nature and natural resources areas, consolidation, consultations, demarcation of areas, industry analysis, regional development promotion including organisation, financing and functioning of regional development advisory councils, project coordination and the Decentralisation Board.
- Urbanisation: policy, township, social and community development.
- Administration including the payment of social pensions and allowances, rationalisation of laws and deregulation.
- Constitutional development services: Planning and promotion.

Department of Education and Training
Private Bag X212
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 323-9931

Philosophy: To give every pupil and student in its care the opportunity and assistance necessary for the achievement of meaningful adulthood in terms of their unique aptitudes, abilities and potentials.

Functions:

- To provide the complete spectrum of education, from pre-primary, to the training of teachers on tertiary level, including adult education, special education and technical training.
- The provision of physical facilities, equipment, books, stationery, reports and recreational facilities, etc.
- Also involved in community development projects, youth activities, etc.

Activities: The provision of education for 1 504 179 primary school pupils, 381 537 secondary school pupils, 3 299 pupils in special schools, 4 603 students in technical colleges, 84 010 students at adult education centres and 7 571 students at colleges of education. As a result of research, a report on the provisioning of education for pupils in rural areas was released, a unique model for career education was introduced, school panels for identification, diagnoses and assistance were introduced and an investigation into the introduction of a bridging period for preschool children was initiated, as well as an extensive management development programme and teacher in-service and further training courses. From establishment in 1954 to 1986 the number of educational institutions increased from 6 000 to 17 300, teachers from 22 200 to 152 000, pupils/students from 1 000 000 to 6 200 000, full-time matriculants

from 600 to 106 000 and the percentage of the black population receiving full-time education from 10 to 26 percent. All these figures include those for the TBVC states and the self-governing territories.

Department of Foreign Affairs
Private Bag X152
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 282711

Director general: Mr N P van Heerden

Development philosophy: Assisting people to help themselves.

Functions: To support the development actions in the TBVC states, to strive for SA's recognition as a country which cares about the development problems of Africa, to encourage regional development, to render development cooperation and assistance to developing countries.

Activities:
- Policy planning for development cooperation, liaison, negotiation and coordination with TBVC states.
- Manpower provision to TBVC states.
- Provision of project aid.
- Emergency assistance to create job opportunities.
- Technical assistance.
- Budgeting aid.

Department of National Health and Population Development

Private Bag X63
0001 PRETORIA
Tel 3255100 x 656

Director general: Dr C F Slabber

Philosophy with regard to development: To ensure a balance between population size, limited socio-economic capacity and natural resources.

Functions: To direct, with the assistance of other organizations, development programmes particularly in education, primary health care, housing, family planning, economic development, manpower training, urbanization and rural areas. The role of women in development is emphasized while the method of community development is utilized.

Activities in the past three years include:
- The establishment of the population development programme.
- The establishing of geographical priority areas.
- Assistance in the establishing of population development programmes in the TBVC-states and the self governing areas.
- Obtaining the commitment and assistance of women, church and business sector groups with regard to the implementation of the population development programme.
- The establishment of more than 200 development societies throughout SA.
- The compilation of socio-economic profiles for all the planning regions of SA.
- The establishment of a data base and monitoring system.

Department of Trade and Industry
Private Bag X84
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 28-5500

Director general: Dr S J Naude

Functions: To promote and maintain a healthy and viable industrial and commercial structure in the RSA, to establish and expand sound foreign trade relations, to maintain and promote competitive conditions in the domestic market and to protect consumer interest.

Responsible for, *inter alia:*
- Advice to SA government on all matters relating to the development of economic resources, trade and industry, the maintenance and promotion of economic competition, and technology promotion, development and application
- Promotion of a market-oriented economic system
- Maintenance and promotion of orderly and competitive conditions in the local market
- Protection of consumer interests
- Administration of price control on certain products
- Promotion of small business development
- Application of criteria concerning prices, trade and practices and credit agreements
- Promotion and expansion of South Africa's economic and trade relations with other countries
- Provision of export credit reinsurance facilities
- Provision of advice to local industries on business economic matters

- Administration of various subsidy schemes
- Promotion of investment from abroad in industrial undertakings
- Promotion of the development of economically viable new industries and the expansion of existing industries
- Study of the development potential of industries
- Administration of import and export control measures, matters pertaining to patents, trade marks, models and copyright
- registration of companies and close corporations.

Develo
220 Pretorius Street
0157 LYTTELTON
Tel (012) 345 1668

Contact persons: Prof H J Swanepoel; Mr F C de Beer

Provides research services, advice and training on socio-economic and development management aspects of urban and rural development.

Aims: Social analysis to investigate social needs and problems. Inquiry into development management. The planning for socio-economic development and development of maximum community involvement. Evaluation of the impact of socio-economic development projects. Training programmes for people involved in community development. Production of videos for information and training.

Development Bank of Southern Africa

P O Box 784433
2146 SANDTON
Tel (011) 445-9111

Chief executive and chairman of the board: Dr S S Brand

Philosophy and mission: To bring about a broadening of opportunities for a wider spectrum of the population of southern Africa and also to help reduce the differences between regions and communities - both in respect of earnings in the market place and in the provision of public goods and services. Attention is therefore focused on development dimensions such as agriculture, small business, urban and community development and human resources. The emphasis is towards the mobilization and effective utilization of local initiative and resources in the less developed areas and less well-off communities. Such a grass-roots approach should have a substantial effect.

Development projects and programmes should be efficient and effective with regard to resource use, sustainability and community acceptance. To meet these objectives the involvement of the private sector is promoted. Self-sustaining development only takes root where the private sector and especially small farmers and small business entrepreneurs, including those in the informal sector, become the real generators of wealth. The role of government is limited to creating a favourable environment and playing a supporting role.

Functions: The provision of loan finance on appropriate terms for projects that advance the level of development. Other services include technical assistance loans and grants for and advice on project preparation and development planning, as well as research, training and publications on development.

The bank supports economic development projects in mining, agriculture, forestry and fisheries, industry and agro-industry, commerce and tourism, socio-economic programmes such as integrated rural and urban development, small business and human resources development, as well as bulk infrastructure programmes such as water resources, transportation, energy and posts and telecommunications. By 30 September 1987 the bank had commitments with regard to 700 projects with a loan amount of R4 120 million. The investment value of all the loans was R5 565 million.

Development Society of Southern Africa

P O Box 784433
2146 SANDTON
Tel (012) 202-2658

National chairman: Dr S F Coetzee

Philosophy: This society was formed with the purpose of promoting interest in and understanding of de-

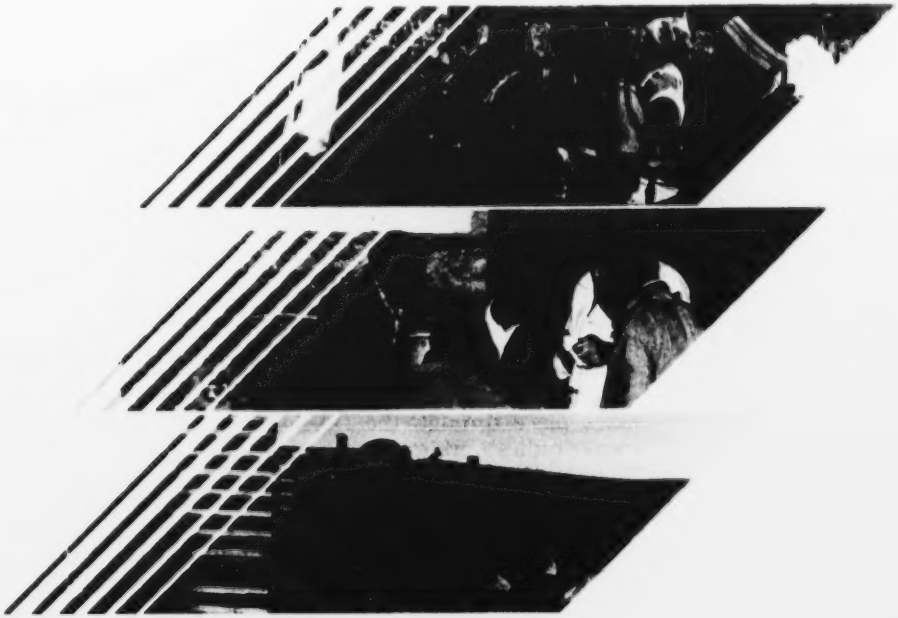
A Bank for Development

The Development Bank of Southern Africa aims at promoting economic development in the developing areas of the Southern African economic region.

Membership of the Bank is open to any independent state in Southern Africa. The Bank's clients are governments and development agencies in their regions.

Associate membership is available to countries wishing to contribute towards the resources and expertise of the Bank.

The Bank provides finance, technical assistance, research, training, and pre-investment and guarantee facilities for projects in economic development planning, various economic sectors, and socio-economic and bulk infrastructural programmes.



Development Bank of Southern Africa

For further enquiries contact:
The Manager: External Relations
Development Bank of Southern Africa
PO Box 784433
SANDTON, South Africa 2146
Tel: (011) 445-2004
Telex: 4-22666 SA
Telefax (011) 445-2086

velopment in Southern Africa. It also aims to facilitate communication and interaction between academics, practitioners and others involved and concerned with development.

Functions: Present activities of the society include the functioning of a number of branches in various parts of Southern Africa, work groups which are studying various aspects of development, the distribution of a newsletter, and the arranging of a conference once every two years as well as other meetings.

Development Studies Unit of the Institute of Social and Economic Research
Rhodes University
P O Box 94
6240 GRAHAMSTOWN
Tel (0461) 22023 x 550/551

Director: Prof P Vale (of the institute); Prof W J Davies (of the unit)

Philosophy: Development is a people-orientated process in which explicit cognisance must be taken of the economic, social and political needs and aspirations of all communities, especially those that are disadvantaged, discriminated against and excluded from access to opportunities. Development research must continue to probe and expose the underlying causes, identify alternatives and ways and means of serving fundamental changes to enable development.

Functions: The ISER/DSU conducts socio-economic research at three levels:

- At the local level consideration is given to economic development, alleviation of poverty, and community organization in Grahamstown and district.
- At the regional level, attention is focused on issues such as urbanization, industrial development and regional development policy, etc in the Eastern Cape (Region D)
- National and international issues such as sociopolitical considerations.

Activities: During 1987, the ISER/DSU has been involved in research on the identification of economic development opportunities in small towns, the perceptions of various interest groups in Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage regarding the implications of urbanization policy, economic opportunities for black entrepreneurs in Port Elizabeth, the structure and organization of power relations amongst local government institutions, the administration and management of regional development policy in Region D, an industrial development strategy for Region D and the effects of the state of emergency on community cohesion. Initial publication of research work conducted by the ISER/DSU takes place through the Development Studies Working Paper Series. Since 1982 eleven such papers concerning development issues have been published.

Diakonia
Ecumenical Centre
P O Box 1879
4000 DURBAN
Tel (031) 31-2609

Philosophy: To bring justice and liberation in SA involving the member churches as fully as possible.

Functions: Assistance of community organization, establishment of advice offices in townships, programmes in labour, housing, education and sociopolitical development courses and workshops.

Drought Relief
Private Bag X2157
8670 MAFIKENG

Executive: Mr C G Campion

Philosophy: Practising rural development through the people by the people for the people.

Activities:

- Delivering water supplies to villages where supplies have failed.
- Feeding 9 500 destitute families.
- Employ 12 000 people in village projects.
- Assistance to people in the form of food, blankets, shelter, etc.
- Expenditure amounting to R30 million.

Eastern Cape Adult Learning Project
504 Alfin House
510 Main Street
North End
6001 PORT ELIZABETH
Tel (041) 54-3141

Functions: Promoting democratic adult education; teaching illiterate adults to read and write their own and a second language; assisting organizations to set up their own programmes; run workshops, seminars, etc.

Current programmes include training courses, English classes, literacy and administrative skills.

Education Information Centre
601 Dunwell House
35 Jorrisen Street
Braamfontein
2001 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 392475

Director: Ms M Mchair

Philosophy: To promote black advancement in the fullest sense of the term and its corollary, effective manpower utilization. Provides services which will assist in the growth and satisfaction of the black communities. Supportive and enrichment programmes are run for teachers and student and the organization attempts to bridge the gap between industry and the black work force.

Ekhokhureni Water Project
C/o Holy Family Sisters
P O Elandskop
4540
Tel (03379) 611

Functions:
- Erecting reservoirs for clean water
- Promoting gardening, and training locals in the above project.
- Active in Elandskop, Embumbane, Novuka, KwaMadlala, Mafunze and KwaMpumuza.

Elim Care Group Project

P O Box 12
0960 ELIM HOSPITAL
Tel (01552) 611

Functions: Promotion of health, development of skills, development of communities, courses given for motivators and members.

Resources available include publications, library and audiovisual material.

Emmaus Community Project
Private Bag X16
3340 WINTERTON
Tel (03682) ask for 67

Philosophy: Helping people to help themselves.

Functions include: health and nutrition; education and rehabilitation; provision of clean water supplies; employment creation and homecraft skills training; improvement of agricultural practices; provision for adult and preschool educational needs; and assistance with construction of school buildings, all in the Emmaus area.

Employment Research Unit

Vista University
Private Bag X613
6000 PORT ELIZABETH
Tel (041) 662755

Director: Prof M Levin

Philosophy: Employment creation should be a major objective of macro-economic policy. Economic policies focusing on the supply side of the economy will enhance employment creation efforts in the long term. Employment creation is *par excellence* the responsibility of local initiative.

Functions: Do research on employment creation and related matters.

Activities: Research projects were completed on the unemployment rate of blacks in the Port Elizabeth metropolitan area; employment creation in theory and practice; activities of the informal business sector of a keygroup of businesses in black townships in Port Elizabeth; local initiative; and local import replacement. Research was undertaken and reports were published on employment creation; the unemployment rate of blacks; incomes of black families; the informal sector; local initiative; and local import replacement.

Energy Research Institute

University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7700 RONDEBOSCH
Tel (021) 650-3230
(021) 686-4500

Director: Dr A A Eberhard

Functions: The establishment of a data bank, continuing analysis of new energy technology, meetings, seminars and conferences for the dissemination of items and information in the energy field, consulting services on energy-related topics and the promotion and undertaking of research projects.

Projects include:
- Energy consumption patterns in underdeveloped areas in SA.
- Appropriate energy strategies and technologies to meet the energy requirements of underdeveloped areas in SA.

- A techno-economic and social evaluation of alternative water pumping technologies appropriate for rural water requirements in underdeveloped areas.
- Photovoltaic water pumping demonstration in KwaZulu.
- Photovoltaic for rural education centres.

English Language Teaching Information Centre
P O Box 32398
2017 BRAAMFONTEIN
Tel (011) 403 3238

Administrator: Mrs R Bennett

Objectives: To be an English language teaching information centre, concentrating on English second language in black communities.

Regional office in Fort Hare.

Environmental and Development Agency
P O Box 62054
2107 MARSHALLTOWN
Tel (011) 834 1905

Functions: Promotes community development mainly in the rural areas of southern Africa by undertaking fieldwork, promoting community organization for different purposes, assist with training, runs a resource centre and a book service, and publishes relevant reports.

Federal Development Cooperative of Southern Africa
P O Box 3
1600 ISANDO
Tel 974-8211

Manager: Mr D C Rezelman

Philosophy: Agricultural development according to the proven principles of the cooperative movement will do much to improve agricultural production in southern Africa.

Functions: Promotion of agricultural development through the reduction of costs of farming requisites to members, by the provision of certain infrastructural services, products, support, training facilities and expertise and the provision of buying and negotiating facilities.

Fight the Spectre Hunger Project
St Patrick's Farmers Association
Private Bag X1
4220 HIBBERDENE
Tel (0399) 2064

Functions: Educating local people on farming skills, on matters relating to weather conditions and seasons of the year, on how to use tools; to teach the locals the importance and value of machinery, of deep soil tillage and soil conservation, of nature conservation, of how to conserve and store water, educating how to improvise during times of crisis, and how to solve ordinary starvation problems.

First National Bank Small Business Unit
P O Box 1921
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 632 9111

Contact person: Mr D Robinson

Objectives: To help the small businessman start his own business, by looking at both the individual and his entrepreneural potential. The unit has a budget of R500 000 per year. Also gives advice on how to start a business.

Food Gardens Unlimited

P O Box 41250
2024 GRAIGHALL
Tel (011) 4861016

Director: Mrs P Raphaely

Philosophy: To make people aware that even in dire circumstances, they can still do something to help themselves. By practising the food gardening method of vegetable growing, they learn to use available resources to improve the soil and grow vegetables successfully.

Functions: Food Gardens Unlimited is an educational organization teaching a small-scale vegetable growing method, applicable to all sections of the population in rural and urban areas. Information and assistance are provided to groups and individuals.

Activities: Spread the food gardens teaching as widely as possible. Gave talks, demonstrations and slide presentations to key community development personnel. Provided a low cost seed service which is of particular benefit to people in remote rural areas. Gave initial information, ongoing guidance and help with problem solving. Participated in nutrition education and community development projects sponsored by the private sector. Devised special programmes for schools and centres for mentally and physically handicapped adults and children. Increased awareness that food gardening can generate income and

promoted projects for the unemployed. Encouraged welfare centres to use the Food Gardens method. Provided information and articles for official publications and magazines. Conducted training courses as well as a back-up service for those promoting and teaching food gardening.

Activities since inception in 1977: Established food gardens throughout southern Africa. Trained a growing number of men and women to teach, promote and demonstrate food gardening and set up and supervise food gardening projects. Provided expertise and ongoing support in small-scale vegetable growing to organizations and government departments.

Fort Hare Institute of Management
P O Box 1153
5600 KING WILLIAM"S TOWN
Tel (0433) 24537/24538

Director: Mr C J Kotze

Philosophy: A practical "hands on" approach to business development. All training should be basic and linked to the direct operation of a business. Development should thus be grassroots in its approach.

Functions:
- Developing and presenting public courses for the business community.
- Identifying, assisting and developing entrepreneurs.
- Research in the small business sector.
- Conducting feasibility/viability studies for businessmen.
- Providing a business consulting service and postcourse assistance.

Activities: Training, development and consulting services in the business field. In 1986, 20 courses were presented, attended by 589 businessmen, 277 consultations were undertaken, while telephonic advice was given to some 171 people.

1820 Foundation

P O Box 304
6140 GRAHAMSTOWN
Tel (0461) 27115

Director: Mr J J Breitenbach

Philosophy: That all might have life and have it more abundantly. The foundation thus promotes education and culture among all the people of SA.

Functions: To promote the English language, assist in the expansion of educational opportunities and to encourage cultural development.

Activities: Include educational programmes for black teacher upliftment, school festivals, conferences and various other activities.

Gazankulu Development Corporation

P O Box 559
0826 GIYANI
Tel (01526) 3213/4/5/7

Chief executive: Mr Don le Roux

Philosophy: People are the active agents who accumulate capital, make effective use of resources, build social and economic organizations and carry forward national development. The corporation is dedicated to the cause of the development of the people and the economy of Gazankulu. The people should participate in all decisionmaking that affects them. The corporation should endeavour to provide services in a manner that encourages and stimulates initiative and self-help.

Functions: Operates as the economic arm of the government of Gazankulu. The functions are expedited through the following divisions:
- Finance and operations: Provision of useful products and services. These businesses include an achar factory, a gold mine, an abattoir, a nursery and two garages, etc. Also administers the corporation's shareholdings.
- Agriculture and community development: The managing of eight irrigation projects producing cotton, vegetables, tobacco, citrus, mangoes and coffee. The agricultural operations provide permanent employment for 380 people and up to 2 700 on a temporary basis. Co-operative work groups have already been established and are involved in such activities as fence-making, weaving, pottery

and cane basketware manufacture.
- Industrial development and properties: 61 large industrial ventures were attracted to Gazankulu which provide employment for 5 000 people. Potential house owners are assisted with the planning etc
- Human resources and training: Great emphasis is placed on training and basic skills development, both within its own ranks and in the community at large.

Activities:
- Finance and own operations: A profit of just under R1 million was realised by "own operations" in 1986/87. Provision of loans totalling R10,6 million.
- Agriculture and community development: A number of community development projects were initiated. Agricultural projects yielded good results especially in the production of citrus, coffee, tobacco, mangoes and dairy produce.
- Industrial development and properties: Support services to established industrialists.
- Human resources and training: An extensive practical assessment of resources and needs was undertaken and a training strategy and organizational structure devised. Since 1975 the corporation has planned, established and is responsible for the management of a gold mine, six commercial, four industrial and seven agricultural projects. It has attracted 119 businesses and 61 large industrial ventures providing employment for 6 000 people; it provided over R2,8 million in loans to the small business sector and over R15 million in home loans. Established 17 co-operative work groups. Has net current assets of R13,9 million, and employs R48,9 million in share capital and R25,9 million in loan funds.

Get Ahead Foundation

P O Box 3776
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 342-2186/7/8/9

Managing director: Mr D MacRobert

Philosophy: Develop the communal and business interests of blacks.

Functions:
- Job creation programmes.
- A microloan (from R25 to R300) and a small-loan (R500 to R10 000) scheme.
- The building of informal markets.
- Front for blacks who wish to trade in commercial and industrial areas.
- Advising small businesses. Hold seminars on book keeping, management and marketing.
- Produce a directory of businessmen.
- Winter school for more than 3 000 matric pupils in ten townships.

Get Up Lending Trust

GET UP!

P O Box 64788
2021 BRYANSTON
Tel (011) 23-6310

Secretary: Mrs L Anderson

Philosophy: Utilizing the great desire for self-help and economic upliftment which even exists in the humblest communities.

Functions: Provision of unsecured loans in units of R25 to R2 000 to the unemployed and to small business persons and entrepreneurs. Interest of 10c per week on every R25. Shop for the selling of small manufacturer's goods is run by the trust.

Activities: In three years 1 540 loans with a total value of R320 614 have been approved. The average size of the loans is R208 and the total amount repaid up to date is R201 990. Loans are used for food making and selling, clothing making and selling, traders, hairdressers, taxi owners, repairmen, gardeners, gate and fence manufacturers, carpentry, leatherworkers, home renovators, candlemakers, photographers, florists, etc.

Grassroots Education Trust
350 Victoria Road
7920 SALT RIVER
Tel (021) 47-2546

Functions: Provides educare for children of working mothers, provides financial support and training

As Southern African Society reaches out towards the future, it finds itself faced by the challenges of its own diversity.

It is a young society, yet one in which Africa, Asia and Europe must learn to meet and grow in understanding into a mutually beneficial whole.

As such her greatest challenge is her people, but it is in her people too that her solutions lie.

The key to this human solution lies in objective, scientific research.

We at the Human Sciences Research Council are dedicated to improving the quality of life of every member of Southern African society through research, study, development and training.

The Human Sciences Research Council

In search of the human solution

Head office
Private Bag X41
0001 PRETORIA
Tel. (012) 202 9111
Telex 3 22016 SA
Fax (012) 26 5362

Eastern Cape
The Regional Director
P.O. Box 1124
6000 PORT ELIZABETH
Tel. (041) 53 2131
Telex 2 43203SA
Fax (041) 53 2325

Natal
The Regional Director
P.O. Box 17302
4013 CONGELLA
Tel. (031) 815970
Telex 6 22431SA
Fax (031) 81 2509

Western Cape
The Regional Director
Private Bag X5
8012 ROGGEBAAI
Tel. (021) 419 2572
Telex 5 22260SA
Fax (021) 419 6766

for communities to establish their own preschool centres.

Current programmes include establishment of preschool centres and home educare systems, education workshops, in-service training, educational trips, and a bursary programme for teachers in training.

Health Services Development Unit
P O Box 2
1360 ACORNHOEK

Functions: To plan, implement and evaluate experimental projects based on the principles of primary health care with the goal of participating in the development of a unitary democratic SA.

Current programmes include the training of nurses, production of textbooks and guides for students, continuing education for nurses, work with women's groups and trainer training programmes.

Human Awareness Programme

P O Box 95134
2051 GRANT PARK
Tel (011) 7281211/2/3

Director: Ms M Nell

Objectives: To assist organizations and individuals working for change, to become more effective in achieving their objectives.

Aims:
- Training: A wide range of training courses are offered to improve skills of individuals and organizations working for change.
- Consultation: Provision of consultation and problem identification services to change orientated organizations.
- Interest Groups: Action discussion groups are run.

Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC)

RGN HSRC

Private Bag X41
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 202-9111

President: Dr J G Garbers

Philosophy: To conduct research against the backdrop of the southern African situation as it strives to find real answers to the real life problems of the region. Southern Africa's greatest challenge is her people, but it is in her people too that her solutions lie. The key to this human solution lies in objective, scientific research. The HSRC has set itself the objective of using research to help promote progress, growth and development throughout the region; at home, at school, at work and at play - so that the people of South Africa can
- play a meaningful role in the decision making processes that will shape their lives and future;
- develop to their full potential;
- contribute constructively towards forging sound intergroup relations; and
- have optimum access to and the full use of available resources and information.

Functions: Staffed by experts representing every aspect of the social sciences, the HSRC offers an integrated and independent one-stop research service dedicated to raising the quality of life of each and every member of the Southern Africa society. It has ten research institutes which can again be subdivided and integrated into expert interdisciplinary teams covering the entire spectrum of human experience. Through their ability to draw on expertise from any number of the human disciplines - anthropology - communication - education - demography - history - information science - labour economics - law - labour relations - language - literature - manpower planning and development - psychology - sociology - social welfare - statistics - arts and music - these institutes are uniquely suited to finding solutions to southern Africa's social problems - both now and in the future.

Backing these research institutes are:
- An advanced unit for determining representative sample populations
- An independent centre for opinion polls capable of undertaking cost effective surveys on a national basis through HSRC regional offices in Cape Town, Durban, and Port Elizabeth
- A qualified telephone panel to conduct flash surveys in the metropolitan areas
- A computer centre
- An in-house facility for the publishing of research reports.

This combination of scientific knowhow backed by a sophisticated infrastructure of supporting services make it possible for the HSRC to offer both private and public sector clients a wide range of proven and tailor-made research services at highly competitive rates.

In addition to its research facilities the HSRC maintains:

- A centre for social research data
- A centre for library and information services
- A sports documentation centre
- A data bank of current and completed South African research
- Documentation centres for music, literature and the performing arts
- A national register of graduates
- A centre for child and adult guidance
- A computer based vocational guidance service to scholars
- Reading assistance programmes for illiterates
- A modern conference centre

Currently the HSRC is undertaking around 1 200 research projects and runs programmes on research priorities on topics such as local authorities, development, informal education, dictionaries, computerized translations, intergroup relations, general education, manpower and employment, affordable social security, implementation of research findings, and research methodology.

The HSRC employs close to 1 000 people.

Ikageng-WHPS Education Centre

73 Charles Street
0181 BROOKLYN
Tel: (012) 465223

Director (Trust Fund): Mrs J Neser

Principal (Centre): Mr G Hoefig

Functions: Literacy classes up to Std 8 for black adults living in white areas.

Activities: Some two years ago a trust fund was started to raise money for establishing literacy classes for adults throughout the country. At present there is an education centre in Pretoria with 340 adults attending classes from Mondays to Thursdays after working hours. There is also a centre in Johannesburg.

Indaleni Mission Development Centre

P O Box 332
3780 RICHMOND
Tel (03322) 2138

Functions: To improve the quality of life of the people in rural areas, with agricultural training being the major emphasis.

Industrial Aid Bureau

P O Box 2126
1930 VEREENIGING
Tel (016) 21-2541

Functions: The handling of complaints, legal aid and an educational service.

Current programmes include teaching skills in complaints, seminars on health and safety, workmen's compensation, unemployment insurance fund, pensions, migrant labour and labour legislation.

Industrial Development Corporation of SA

P O Box 784005
2146 SANDTON
Tel (011) 883 1655

Managing Director: Mr P J van Rooy

Functions:

- To provide medium to long term finance to the private sector for the establishment of viable secondary industry in SA.
- To underwrite the development of new industries on a selective basis in SA.
- To encourage the development of industries which, in particular are relatively labour-intensive, have export potential, will introduce desirable new technologies to the SA economy.
- To promote regional development and the upgrading and better utilization of SA labour resources.
- To assist in formulating and implementing appropriate industrial strategies.

Activities: The provision of long term finance to industries amounted to R294 million in 1986/87 compared to R190 million in the previous year, especially in the form

of preference share capital. Total financial approvals amounted to R398 million compared to R599 million in 1984/85 and R278 million in 1985/86.

A number of new industrial projects were investigated for example in the chemical industry, and in mineral exploration. The IDC is also involved in the Mossel Bay synthetic oil project, cultivation of coffee, the electronics industry, import replacement, management of the sorghum beer industry, and through subsidiaries in the production of diesel engines, aluminium, phosphate and tea. Since its establishment in 1940, the IDC advanced financing of R2 996 million, including R1 051 million for the decentralization of industries, R287 million to promote export capacity, and R23 million for small industries.

Industrial Health Research Group
Sociology Department
University of Cape Town
7700 RONDEBOSCH

Philosophy: To serve as consultants to black trade unions on health and safety matters in the workplace.

Functions: Current programmes include health and safety seminars, workplace inspections and workman's compensation

Inkatha Development Office (Ido)
Private Bag 9
3838 ULUNDI
Tel (0358) 9330

Functions: To engage in self-help and self-reliance schemes in order to alleviate socio-economic problems affecting the black people of South Africa especially communities in urban and rural areas of Natal and KwaZulu.

Inkatha Institute for SA

P O Box 2415
4000 DURBAN
Tel (031) 3049305

Director: Mr G Woods

Philosophy: Centred around people who need skills and access to resources in order to develop themselves and run their own development efforts.

Functions: To mobilize people with resources and to put them in touch with the needy, contact is made with local leadership, communities" needs and concerns are listened to. The research unit concentrates on urban research, in particular shack areas; the information department is concentrating on training workshops, the production of manuals, and acting as an information office. The institute also runs a library, the "Book and Buck Trust", and a film unit, it monitors political developments, television and newspapers, violence, and provides advice on development projects.

Activities: Include policy related research and the provision of information to Inkatha, the KwaZulu government, academics and researchers. The main research project of 1987 was the production of a map covering the whole KwaZulu/Natal area. Eleven workshops were held during 1987 in various areas of KwaZulu.

Institute for Futures Research

Private Bag 5050
7600 STELLENBOSCH
Tel (02231) 71140

Director: Dr P H Spies

Functions: To study the medium to long-term future of SA, to comment on its implications for business and to serve as strategic facilitator in the environmental scanning and scenario planning exercise of organisations.

Institute for Industrial Relations

P O Box 31650
2017 BRAAMFONTEIN
Tel (011) 339-3751

Executive: Mr M Miles

Philosophy: To bring representatives of labour and management together to promote their joint interests.

Functions:

- To provide opportunities for labour and management to meet at industrial relations training courses.

- Services in industrial relations and information.
- Studies of industrial relations.

Activities: About 1 400 people attended 85 training courses. Several seminars and workshops were held. A total of 388 students received certificates and diplomas. Representations were made to the government. "Industrial Relations in SA: Review 1986" and a monthly information sheet were published. Since its inception in 1976 the institute has published extensively and has run some 700 courses attended by around 11 000 delegates. A variety of topics have been under discussed at in over 38 seminars and workshops.

Institute for Planning and Development

Potchefstroom University for CHE
2520 POTCHEFSTROOM
Tel (01481) 27511

Director: Prof J L Schutte

Philosophy: To raise the standard of living of all citizens through the optimal development and utilization of a country's resources.

Functions: To do research on economic, social and physical matters and to give them shape in planning proposals.

Activities: In 1986/87 four out of the six research projects were in the field of Third World development, while 27 projects were completed since its inception in 1969 of which some 15 were in this field.

Institute of Natural Resources

University of Natal
P O Box 375
3200 PIETERMARITZBURG
Tel (0331) 21345

Director: Prof C M Breen

Philosophy: The guiding principle for the institute's involvement in development work is that the only sustainable form of aid is that which helps people to help themselves.

Functions: Has four basic programmes each one of which comprises a number of projects:

- Rural resource assessment programmes: directed at the evaluation of the resources.
- GIS interpretive subprogramme: concerned with the formulation of development proposals at all levels.
- Integrated rural development programme: seeks ways of practical implementation.
- Education: forms an important facet of rural development.

Activities: Different conservation programmes have been undertaken during 1987 and an atlas of the resources of Natal/KwaZulu have been compiled. Rural development projects have been undertaken for food, energy, agriculture, water and sanitation. Educational projects included health, water, agriculture.

Institute of Social and Economic Research

University of the Orange Free State
P O Box 339
9300 BLOEMFONTEIN
Tel (051) 70711

Director: Prof W J H Vrey

Philosophy: To promote integrated and balanced development.

Functions: Research on national problem areas as well as planning and development directed research. The institute synchronizes research done by different disciplines of the university and channels research findings for practical implementation.

Activities: Eight studies were undertaken by a staff of 17 in 1987 of which three were in the Third World development field. Since its inception in 1965 some 130 reports were produced.

Interchurch Media Programme

P O Box 9942
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 23-7586/7

Philosophy: To enable Christians in SA to communicate more effectively in spiritual, community and educational development.

Functions: Current programmes include education programmes on media and communication, production facilities for making videos, sound recording, etc. equipment hire and consultation services on media and communication.

Itsoseng Women's Selfhelp Project
P O Box 310
9480 ODENDAALSRUS
Tel (0171) 6-1294

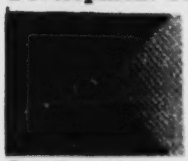
Functions: To provide skills to women, young adults, farm labourers, etc., job creation, literacy programme, creating markets, and an income generating programme. Current programmes include sewing, poultry, piggery, soapmaking, health programmes, etc, also preschool and daycare centre.

Job Creation
P O Box 654
2012 BERGVLEI
Tel (011) 7865230

Managing director: Mr I J Heatherington

Objectives: To help and assist in the development of entrepreneural talent; to develop it to the full. Governmental assistance is not enough and therefore Nafcoc and the Barlow Rand Foundation formed Job Creation to assist in the process.

KaNgwane Economic Development Corporation



P O Box 935
1240 White River
Tel (01311) 31101-6

Senior general manager: Mr W V Smith

Philosophy: The two cornerstones of "grassroots" development are a "basic needs" approach and "participation of the people" ("bottom up") approach.

Functions: Responsible, in consultation with the cabinet of KaNgwane to encourage, plan, finance, coordinate, promote and carry out the development of KaNgwane and its population in the fields of agriculture, commerce, finance, industry, mining as well as housing and economic community development. It is carried out in the four regions of KaNgwane: Nkomazi, Nsikazi, Mswati and Mlondozi.

Activities: In the past year four industries were established to create work opportunities for 419 people. Housing loans of R85 635 were granted, commercial loans amounted to the value of R1,1 million. The net profit from the sale of sorghum beer amounted to R87 913. Building contracts were awarded for extensions to factory buildings. Attention was given to the informal, semiformal and formal sector. The corporation was restructured for rural development. Basic need projects to the value of R713 710 were approved. Courses and guidance were provided and a training centre in KaBokwani is being planned. Activities since 1983 include the provision of services to the population to improve the standard of living. The corporation caters for the informal, semiformal and formal sector. A rural development programme was introduced during 1985 to satisfy basic needs and to stimulate the rural communities. Commercial development was undertaken in the form of normal business loans, emergency aid fund, revolving credit, lease buildings, hotels and counselling services. Housing loans were granted and schemes provided. Total assets of the corporation have reached R29,2 million.

Kontak
P O Box 3246
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 29 8996

President: Mrs H van Zyl

Aims:
- To promote goodwill between different population groups by establishing meaningful contact and communication with all population groups and other identifiable groups; getting to know each other's culture, environment and attitudes; disseminating information to promote mutual understanding and appreciation of different identities
- To maintain accepted civilized norms while acknowledging and defending freedom of faith, the right to worship while allowing for culturally different identities
- To promote economic responsibility

Kontak has branches throughout the country but each branch is autonomous. members participate in monthly activities arranged by branches to further the aims of the movement.

Activities:
- Presented premieres of the film *Fiela se kind* which is basically a story about the relationships that Kontak wishes to promote
- Organizes a country-wide

Reach for the Future - a day of goodwill

- Promotes the Matal system - a system which facilitates mathematical and science education. It is envisaged that two persons will be trained as teachers in Israel.
- Various activities arranged by branches to further the aims of the movement

Kwamzimela Centre
Private Bag 802
3835 MELMOTH
Tel (03545) 2590

Functions: To provide accommodation, to offer a place for holding meetings for any group of individuals, and to upgrade uneducated tribal women.

KwaNdebele National Development Corporation

P O Box 1300
1020 BRONKHORSTSPRUIT
Tel (01215) 2231/2331

General manager: Mr F P W Kotzenberg

Philosophy: To encourage, plan, finance, coordinate, promote and carry out the development of KwaNdebele and its people in the fields of agriculture, commerce, finance, industry, mining, transport and other businesses, as well as in housing and community development.

Functions: To promote the economic development of KwaNdebele and its people, utilizing all its natural resources and human potential to achieve an equitable standard of living, and the creation of new employment. The corporation is the economic development arm of the KwaNdebele government.

Activities: Assets rose to R40,1 million in 1985/86. Altogether 33 factories providing 2 744 job opportunities, were attracted to KwaNdebele. Total investment in its four small industrial complexes was R1,5 million. Ten new complexes required a further investment of R2,3 million. A total of 71 out of 91 business loans were granted for R1,6 million while 57 housing loans were granted.

KwaZamokuhlu Diaconic Centre
P O Box 108
3310 ESTCOURT
Tel (03631) 24752

Functions: To enable people to attain a higher standard of living through the marketing of indigenous handcrafts and to provide health education in Ondini, KwaBhekuzulu and Loskop.

KwaZulu Finance and Investment Corporation

KFC

P O Box 2801
4000 DURBAN
Tel (031) 907-1055

Director: Dr M Spies

Philosophy: To assist in promoting the economic development of KwaZulu.

Functions: The financing of and investment in sound productive enterprises and projects in the fields of commerce, agriculture, finance, mining, industry, housing, transport, services and the exploitation of natural resources, as well as supportive activities in these fields. Also to assist the government of KwaZulu in coordinating the involvement of other agencies with the same objectives. KFC's work is carried out through the Investment Department: primarily responsible for attracting industrial investment to four industrial estates in KwaZulu; the Operations Department controlling a number of operating companies which include a sorghum malt plant, three sorghum beer breweries, furniture factory, construction company and holiday resort; the Development Department concentrating its activities in the fields of agriculture, housing, commerce and small industry; the Ancillary Projects Department controlling the extraction of stone, sand and clay in KwaZulu as the agent of KwaZulu government. As part of its responsibility, the Finance Department administers 18 branches of the Ithala Savings Bank; and the KwaZulu Training Trust (incorporated association not for gain) is the vehicle for all training activities of the KFC. In the nine years of operation as an independent organisation the KFC together with the private sector has been instrumental in initiating, financing and providing buildings for entrepreneurs that represent a joint capital invest-

ment in KwaZulu of R909,4 million. The private sector's contribution to this investment is R425,6 million or 46 per cent. The total staff complement of KFC is 2 383.

Activities: In 1986/87 the KFC established one industry every 4,6 working days. The total capital investment in industries that year was R36,7 million, seven loans amounting to R3,1 million were advanced for industries while more than R35 million was advanced as loans for agriculture, housing, commerce and small industry purposes. Accommodation was provided for small industries. Training was provided to over 3 000 trainees.

Learn and Teach
P O Box 11074
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 8344011, 8345939

Objectives: Adults are helped to read and write. After mastering these skills in their own language they are taught to read and write English.

Lebowa Development Corporation

P O Box 951
0700 PIETERSBURG
Tel (01521) 72221

Managing director: Mr J Koster

Philosophy: Development centres around people and their quality of life. Preconditions for economic development do not always exist. Thus development agencies are necessary, concerning themselves primarily with the preconditions for development. The objective of the corporation is to assist the people of Lebowa in the earliest possible achievement of economic self-reliance and well-being by:

- catalysing economic opportunity creation through private enterprise and investment
- fostering initiative and creativity
- stimulating optimal utilization of all potential resources
- promoting development of an integrated economy
- realizing Lebowa's comparative advantages.

This objective leads to grassroots development by the application of a development policy in terms of which an element of all development projects focus on the truly poor who are employable.

Functions: To realize economic development in Lebowa, the corporation has development, agriculture, mining, operations, finance and administration departments. A subsidiary is responsible for passenger transport.

Activities: In 1986/87 2 086 people were employed and R21,6 million invested in agriculture (R4,2 million), industry and construction (R3,4 million), commerce (R1,7 million), tourism (R1,6 million), buildings (R5,4 million), housing loans (R5,2 million) and mining (R104 000).

Since its inception, the corporation assisted 1 555 concerns who employed 16 886 people and invested R242,2 million.

Legal Resources Centre
P O Box 9495
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011)836-9831

Executive: Mr G Budender

Philosophy: To demonstrate that law can be an instrument of justice and not the instrument of oppression that it appears to be to many in SA.

Functions: Training, counselling, negotiating, advising, teaching, litigation seminars, advice office programme, research and publications, fellowship programme. A number of research projects have been carried out.

Masimambane Christian Development Centre
P O Box 591
6140 GRAHAMSTOWN
Tel (0461) 2-7809

Functions: Prevention of hunger and promotion of health, teaching skills to people to help themselves, and the establishment of an appropriate technology unit. Current programmes include completion of training centre at Peddie, development of poultry projects and community gardens, installation of pumps, fencing, etc.

Mboza Village Project
c/o African Studies Department
University of Natal
King George V Avenue
4000 DURBAN
Tel (031) 816-9111

Function: To improve the quality of life through increased agricultural activities in the Mboza village.

Medunsa Institute for Community Services (Medicos)
P O Box 197
0204 MEDUNSA
Tel (012) 582844x2349

Acting director: Mr C W Behrend

Philosophy: To meet the many and pressing needs that exist in the fields of training, research and associated services and thereby to improve the quality of life of those most in need.

Functions: To bring together all those interested and involved in community health care and to coordinate, promote and facilitate medical, dental, teaching, research and associated services in the community.

Activities:
- Medicos Centre in Soshanguve to provide an outlet for various disciplines at Medunsa as well as other institutions for practical real-life teaching and research; to involve the community in the activities of the centre; to promote community self-help and development; to initiate and develop new health services and improve existing services
- A rehabilitation centre for psychiatric patients
- A rural assistance (outreach) programme serving 15 hospitals in rural areas involving clinical services, training and continuing education research and other epidemiological work, community upliftment projects, conferences and seminars
- The training of final year students in a general practitioners practice at Medicos Centre and at the same time rendering free medical services
- Mobile units (clinics) for general health care and education, as well as immunization in the townships
- Research projects and educational trips
- Financially assists a student clinic
- Sponsoring refresher courses for doctors from rural hospitals
- Contributes towards accommodation for students and the salary of a social worker
- Other welfare services

Merge
P O Box 281
7760 ATHLONE
Tel (021) 637-7858

Philosophy: To promote a non-racial society and get rid of apartheid. Representing the black and white communities in the Cape Peninsula.

Functions: Current programmes include silk-screening workshops, youth debates and forum discussion, house meetings, liaison with other organizations, doing a feasibility study for setting up a cottage industry.

Mfesane

P O Box 550
5600 KING WILLIAM'S TOWN
Tel (0433) 2-1594

Managing director: Rev O A Cloete

Philosophy: To develop the human potential by means of Christian action.

Functions: To help and provide services to black disabled people and to get involved in the problems of the black community. Formal projects include education for disabled children, training and employment of the disabled and residential childcare. Supported projects are in the fields of education, community services, hospital services, training, etc. in the Cape, Transkei and Ciskei. In the past year 710 children were reached and more than 2 000 people were employed.

Mmagosebo Welfare Organisation
P O Box 82
1124 SEKHUKHUNE

Chairman: Mrs Kgagana

Functions: To promote the development of communities.

Activities:
- Establishes and runs crèches
- Establishes centres for the handicapped
- Establishes child and family welfare services
- Activates women and youth organizations, etc

Montague Ashton Community Service
Sultana Road
6720 MONTAGU

Director: Mrs D Marais

Philosophy: People should have better control over their lives and their community.

Functions: Work together with the community for its spiritual, cultu-

ral, social, economic and political development.

Current programmes include child and family care, adult literacy, feeding, legal advice, bursaries, development of community facilities, farming, etc.

Montessori Society SA
P O Box 55360
2116 NORTHLANDS
Tel (011) 884-5341

Philosophy: To spread the teachings of Dr Maria Montessori.

Functions: Provides assistance for the starting of new schools. Arranges workshops and parent programmes.

Nahoon Methodist Care
4 Kensington road
5241 NAHOON

Philosophy: To assist families with malnutrition to become self-sufficient by teaching them sowing and knitting, and to assist them to save money.

Functions: Current programmes include the training of women to knit, sew, etc; the money from selling the garments is used to buy knitting and sewing machines.

Natal and KwaZulu Zenzele Women Association
P O Box 153
3200 PIETERMARITZBURG
Tel (033822) ask for 13

Functions: To promote self reliance and uplift women in rural areas of grassroots level; to train women in home economics and craft activities; and to encourage craft development.

National Committee Against Removals
P O Box 187
8000 CAPE TOWN
Tel (021) 47-8567

Philosophy: To undertake action which contributes to the eradication of forced removals, resettlement and relocation in SA.

Functions: Current programmes include assistance to communities threatened with removal and to those already moved, analysis of legislation, policy and trends, and support for rural organization.

National Council of African Women (NCAW)
P O Box 96
0727 SOVENGA

Member of main committee: Mrs O Mamabolo

Functions: The NCAW is a countrywide organization. Its main function is to motivate black women to improve their educational level and their standard of living.

Activities:
- establishes crèches
- organizes child care and sewing classes
- organizes information and demonstration lectures on a variety of subjects

National Council of Women of SA
P O Box 915
2037 HIGHLANDS NORTH
Tel (011) 485-1051

President: Mrs E L Bramwell

Development philosophy: Removal of restrictive discrimination on the grounds of sex and race for the sake of better development in SA.

Functions: Promotion of equal rights for all people, work for the well-being of the community, to collect and disseminate information, and to foster understanding among all peoples of SA. Promoting housing, education, welfare support systems, employment practices, preventive health services and quality of status within the law.

Activities: Involvement in the establishment of daycare centres, old age homes, craft centres, housing and adult education projects.

Activities since inception: For 75 years the NCWSA has been closely involved with many and varied aspects of development.

National Productivity Institute

P O Box 3971
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 44-2263

Executive director: Dr J H Visser

Philosophy: To improve the utilization of all resources and to raise the standard of living of all South Africans. Where development is concerned, it acts as a catalytic agent, promoting greater effectiveness and efficiency by rendering advice concerning improved technology and the more productive use of all resource inputs.

Functions: Include productivity research, consulting and providing

technical information. Divisions attend to productivity in industries, industrial engineering, marketing, economics and finance, and human resources.

Activities: Since its inception in 1968 include the following:

- Develops new productivity improvement techniques.
- Creates productivity awareness.
- Publishes and distributes productivity statistics and promotional literature. Gives talk to a variety of audiences. Individuals and organisations are invited to enter for the Annual National Productivity Award.
- Conducts national productivity surveys. In-depth productivity surveys are undertaken in key industries. The findings, conclusions and recommendations are published in comprehensive reports.
- Establishes productivity units to assist industries with an ongoing productivity drive.
- Renders productivity advisory services. Productivity audits and projects are conducted in firms to help managers diagnose their productivity problems. Action plans are prepared and implemented in collaboration with management whereafter companies proceed independently with their productivity improvement actions.
- Provides productivity training. Practical training programmes with the emphasis on productivity management, productivity measurement and productivity improvement are developed and presented.
- Liaises with consultants.
- Provides an information service.

Nhlakanipho Zemzele Club
P O Box 5
3801 AMATIKULU
Tel (035352) ask for 1430

Functions: Main objective is to raise the standard of living in the community through crèches, operation upgrade, sewing, homecraft, vegetable gardens and cooking.

Operation Andrew
43 Sonneblom Street
7600 STELLENBOSCH
Tel (02231) 7-0402

Philosophy: To render community work services in Stellenbosch and district.

Functions: Current programmes include teaching of skills, Xhosa classes and literacy training.

Operation Upgrade of Southern Africa
P O Box 314
4000 DURBAN
(031) 329591

Executive chairman: Dr C I D'Oliveira

Philosophy: The attainment of literacy is but the first step in any successful and progressive programme directed towards the liberation and full development of man's potential. Industry in South Africa is dependent to a large degree on African labour but, with modern methods of mechanization, this large labour pool is being rendered increasingly inefficient because - at a conservative estimate - 60 per cent of it is functionally illiterate.

Functions: The organization has three training centres in South Africa and is currently conducting a campaign to eradicate illiteracy. This campaign has two aspects. One aspect is the training of literacy teachers. These trained literacy teachers work throughout southern Africa. Some form part of an in-house literacy programme being run by some of the organization's commercial and industrial bodies. Other trained literacy teachers work on a voluntary basis, after hours, within their communities. The second aspect concerns the in-house intensive literacy classes that are conducted at the Durban branch. These intensive classes are for the unemployed illiterate person and assist him/her to qualify for skills training, thus enhancing his/their prospect of obtaining employment.

Has 20 full time staff employed.

Since its inception in 1966 Operation Upgrade has trained more than 12 000 literacy teachers. A conservative estimate of the number of illiterates that have learned reading and writing is 500 000.

Development Institute of Southern Africa

P O Box 92176
2117 NORWOOD
Tel (011) 786 4403

Philosophy: Organizations in SA are challenged to meet the needs of their clients economically, to develop an identity to inspire people,

and to get their commitment. This requires social understanding and skills to create a supporting organizational climate. Odisa assists processes of healthy development and purposeful change in organizations, groups and individuals.

Functions: To assist in processes of development in organizational life, enhancing human creativity and productivity, deepening social insight, stimulating initiative, and promoting cooperative working.

Activities: Involved in consulting and advisory work, training research and development. Research and development include developing initiatives in unemployed people, appropriate learning technologies, evaluation of development programmes, and taking community initiatives.

Organisation for Appropriate Social Services in SA
8 Isipingo Heights
2198 BELLEVUE EAST
Tel (011) 716-5263

Philosophy: To unite workers in the social field and to serve communities with social services.

Functions: Current programmes include assistance to small businnesmen, provision of bursaries to students, and vocational guidance.

Planning and Development Association
P O Box 3152
3200 PIETERMARITZBURG
Tel (0331) 812734

Secretary: Mr G Micky

Aims and objectives:

- To provide ongoing education for its members
- To support progressive organizations to further democratic planning

Rural and urban communities are served. Financial resources: membership fees, donations and grants.

Programme for Technological Careers
P O Box 52657
2132 SAXONWOLD
Tel (011) 788-7209

Philosophy: To facilitate change in the conditions restricting the student's career development and progress for the future.

Functions: Career development of students; developing of balanced manpower situation in SA; encouraging more active and self-help community development, changing attitudes of employers, education and training institutes.

Promat College
P O Box 27265
0132 SUNNYSIDE
Tel (012) 83-3161

Functions: To assist underqualified black teachers in obtaining their matriculation.

Read Educational Trust

READ

P O Box 30994
2017 BRAAMFONTEIN
Tel (011) 339 5941/0

National director: Mrs Cynthia Hugo

Philosophy: To improve the quality of education in SA, remove barriers created by race, socio-economic and sex differentiation and promoting an education system designed to develop the potential of each individual.

Functions: The provision of and effective use of books and other media material as "springboards" for the acquisition of all other skills. Continual training of school staff, community participation and the involvement of the private sector, the availability of professional advisors and motivation in the use of bookstock and training. There are regional offices in Natal, Orange Vaal, Orange Free State, Kimberley, Western Cape, Eastern Cape and Border. Total staff comprises 54.

Activities: Include the installation of libraries in primary and high schools, as well as teacher training colleges, the provision of books in libraries, the establishment of community study centres, trainee schemes and motivational programmes. A campaign for literacy was held in 1986/87.

Regional Development Advisory Committee (Eastern Transvaal), Region F

P O Box 45
1200 NELSPRUIT
Tel (01311) 592066/7

Director: Mr P Rootman

Philosophy: To provide advice in concerning with the creation of infrastructure in the region by considering the priorities which enhance the standard of living in the region.

Functions:

- To collect and regulate information on the development potential and problems of the region.
- To contribute to the formulation and coordination of regional development programmes and projects.
- To identify problem areas that restrain development in the region and to formulate possible solutions.
- To provide information on development possibilities.
- To cultivate a regional consciousness and identity with a view to stimulating local initiative and to enable the local inhabitants to become acquainted with the idea of regional cooperation.
- To publicize development opportunities and results of development research projects.
- To consult and liaise with similar institutions in other areas or states in the same development region.
- To serve as an effective channel of communication to the authorities and research organizations.

Regional Development Advisory Committe (Northern Transvaal) Region G

P O Box 111
0700 PIETERSBURG
Tel (01521) 2011x1107

Chairman: Mr J A Botes

Director: Mr F J van der Walt

Philosophy: To promote regional development in Region G through advice to the government and in doing so to improve the quality of life of all the regions inhabitants.

Functions To collect and arrange information on the development and problems of the region, formulating and coordinating of projects, identifying problems and finding solutions, to provide development advice to communities, publish development possibilities and serve as a communications channel to the government.

Activities in 1987: First economic development plan for Region G was drawn up; a revised and updated data base compiled; representations made with regard to roads; planning of the use and development of water attended to; an agricultural development plan compiled, an integrated development strategy formulated, and tourism attended to.

Research Institute for Education and Planning
University of the Orange Free State
P O Box 339
9300 BLOEMFONTEIN
Tel (051) 401-2636

Director: Prof D Vermaak

Philosophy: To render services in such a way that the developing communities will be able to promote their own development.

Functions: Research, development of education material, in-service training and advisory and other supporting services.

Research Unit for Sociology of Development
University of Stellenbosch
7600 STELLENBOSCH
Tel (02231) 772137

Director: Prof S P Cilliers

Philosophy: To focus on research activities related to the development of SA society, viewed from a sociological perspective, especially rural development, urbanization, urban growth and labour. It aims to contribute to the knowledge and understanding required for the promotion of development. Attention is paid to community development and rural education at the grassroots level.

Activities: In 1986-87 three rural, two urbanization and urban growth, and three industrial relations research projects were undertaken, seven publications were released as well as three reports and four conference papers.

Riverton Neighborhood Centre
P O Box 186
7480 ELSIES RIVER
Tel (021) 934-1037/8

Philosophy: Concerned with community education in the area.

Functions: Conducting research and coordinating projects related to community development, contributing to the socio-economic development of the community. Projects included preschool, youth development, formal study, skills training, recreation/sport and law-related education.

Rural Education Trust
P O Box 4373
8681 MMABATHO

Functions: Initiate and fund informal educational activities such as preschool and postschool education programmes, adult literacy programmes, vocational guidance workshops, community newsletter, family planning, nutrition and community education.

Rural Foundation

P O Box 388
7600 STELLENBOSCH
Tel (02231) 76870

General manager: Mr O S Bosman

Philosophy: To promote and advance rural community development through improving the quality of life of the nearly six million people living on some 60 000 farms in SA and to help these people to help themselves.

Functions: Provides guidance, assists in the appointment of community development officers for member community development associations, assists in the setting and meeting of objectives of such associations.

Activities since its inception in 1982 include: Education and courses for farmworkers, organizing sport activities, camps, day trips, concerts, filmshows, training of producers, preschool care, insurance and housing, etc. In 1986/87 there were 68 community development associations for 2 092 farms, providing services to 27 098 families (162 217 people), and there were 1 251 liaison committees.

Rural Legal Services Project
Centre for Applied Legal Studies
University of the Witwatersrand
1 Jan Smuts Avenue
2001 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 716-5666

Functions: To provide support for persons actively involved in providing legal services to black communities in the rural areas of SA.

SA Housing Trust

P O Box 3316
2125 RANDBURG
Tel (011) 886-1621/5

Managing director: Mr J H Taylor

Philosophy: The improvement of the quality of life of lower income communities through the funding and initiation of affordable mass housing in such a way as to maximize job creation opportunities for entrepreneurs and to apply individuals" own resources within such communities.

Activities since inception: Started operating on 5 January 1987 and has approved loan facilities of approximately R441 million until 15 February 1988. This should result in 37 900 serviced stands, 26 300 houses and 9 500 employment opportunities within the next three year period. Total employment of funds on 29 February 1988 was R828,4 million. The home loans section is handled by Khayalethu Home Loans while a new business division identifies development agencies capable of producing low cost housing. Labour intensive practices are followed wherever possible. Close liaison is maintained with group training centres so that trained people can be engaged and thereby enhance the availablity of manpower resources for development agents.

SA Institute for Agricultural Extension
Department of Agrarian Extension
University of Pretoria
Hillcrest
0002 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 420-9111

Director: Prof G H Düvel

Philosophy: Development is a never-ending form of betterment and agricultural development is an integral part of it.

Functions: Undertaking, promoting

and coordinating all agricultural extension research towards the adoption and diffusion of innovations.

Activities: Of the 15 research projects currently undertaken, three are in the Third World development field.

SA Institute of Race Relations

SAIRR

P O Box 31044
2017 BRAAMFONTEIN
Tel (011) 403-3600

Director: J S Kane-Berman

Activities: The main activity is research on questions affecting race relations. It conducts two kinds of research: the first is research of a strictly fact-finding nature in which the institute has been involved almost since it was founded in 1929. The best-known example of its traditional research function is the *Race Relations Survey*, which has been published every year since 1936.

The Race Relations Survey monitors the impact of racially discriminatory laws and practices on every aspect of South African society, specifically in the fields of politics, constitutional development, business and the economy, employment and labour laws, political and economic development in all ten homelands, race classification, population removals, education and security.

Secondly, the institute has recently established a policy research unit, which seeks to identify possible solutions to South Africa's problems arising from discriminatory laws, material backlogs, and the country's stage of economic development. The unit focuses particularly on the development of policies that will ensure greater black access to amenities such as housing, education, business opportunities, and land. The institute's staff of full-time professional researchers is currently between 15 and 20.

Apart from about a dozen in-depth reports each year on particular topics, the institute also publishes two quarterly monitors - *Quarterly Countdown* examines progress in dismantling discriminatory legislation in South Africa; *Social and Economic Update* analyses progress in reducing material inequalities between the races.
The institute is not actively involved in development per se. Contributions are indirect, firstly through research that may have an impact on decisions that people more actively involved in the field may make; secondly through a large bursary programme for black students. At any one time there are about 2 000 black students and pupils studying on institute bursaries all over South Africa and in the ten homelands.

SA Research Service
P O Box 32716
2017 BRAAMFONTEIN
Tel (011) 403-1586

Functions: Produces publications and research on contemporary SA politics and labour. Current programmes include the annual SA Review, research on political trials, labour and trade unions, strikes, etc, and a magazine.

SA Students Association
P O Box 74
7764 CRAWFORD

Philosophy: Development of leadership potential amongst students/ youth to liberate the masses.

Functions: Current programmes include workshops, seminars, boy scouts, emergency relief aid, bursaries and scholarships and physical self-defence training.

SA Voluntary Service
Students' Representative Council
University of the Witwatersrand
1 Jan Smuts Avenue
2001 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 716-3101

Functions: To educate students about conditions in rural communities through involvement in projects; to aid communities through funding, co-ordinating, etc. of schools, classrooms, clinics, etc.

Sached Trust (SA Committee for Higher Education Trust)
P O Box 11350
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 866-3331

Functions:
Involved in the following projects:
- Bursary project: Support for students at UNISA at Sached centres in SA's main cities
- Khanya College
- Turret Correspondence College operating from Sachet centres
- Research and development: produces books on different subjects

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF RACE RELATIONS

***Race Relations Survey,* described by *The Star* as "South Africa's most informative yearbook", is the major standard reference book on the country. Widely praised for its objectivity, the 1986 *Survey* is published in two parts.**

The *Survey* **covers Population and Race Classification, Business, the Economy, Government and Constitution, Political Organisations, Transport, Social Segregation, Labour Relations, Sport, Religious Organisations, Urbanisation, Housing, 1986 Legislation, Education, Removals, Political Developments, Welfare, the Homelands, Employment, Health, and Security.**

What the press said about Part 1 of the *Survey:*

- ☐ 'In the often emotion-filled situation in South Africa, facts and analysis, objectively presented, are priceless. Over the years, the *Race Relations Survey* has been able to achieve this with considerable distinction. And the 1986 *Survey* is no exception' — *Cape Times* and *EP Herald.*
- ☐ 'Tells us more about our country than any other kind of book on South Africa' — *The Indicator* (Lenasia).
- ☐ 'Wealth of rare facts, figures' — *Business Day.*
- ☐ 'Impeccable and impartial' — *City Press.*
- ☐ 'Outstanding and indispensable' — *Cape Times.*
- ☐ 'Transcends racial and homeland boundaries' — *Eastern Province Herald.*
- ☐ 'One of the good things to come from South Africa' — *New Nation.*

Parts 1 and 2 are available from leading bookshops and from the Institute.

Write to the Marketing Officer, PO Box 31044, 2017 Braamfontein for a full price list of all our publications and to order *Race Relations Survey.*

- Pitman project: teaching of communication skills
- Lacom: labour and community education
- Teacher upgrading through weekend and holiday tutorials
- Teachers resources to develop alternative materials in various subjects
- Publishing
- Upbeat magazine for teenagers.

Science and Engineering Academy of SA

SEASA

P O Box 31839
2017 BRAAMFONTEIN
Tel (011) 832-2177

Chairman: Dr Gordon Sibiya

Philosophy: The pursuit of scientific and engineering goals for the benefit of man. Particular emphasis is placed on the need to motivate the socially underprivileged communities to play a growing and meaningful role in the acquisition of professional skills, expertise and competency in these disciplines.

Functions: To study and update the projected manpower requirements of the country; to guide the training of students, technicians; to promote the development of skills, expertise and professional competency in the science and engineering disciplines; and to provide a meeting forum for graduates to promote personal contact and transmit knowledge. These goals are pursued through maintaining contact with schools, sponsoring education, campaigning for funds and literature, striving for involvement of graduates at a professional level, and assisting with placements of graduates.

Activities: Include career guidance seminars, workshops, lectures, interviews and other forms of contact with pupils and students, a regular newsletter, a science tuition programme for Std 9 and 10.

Science Education Project
Centre for Continuing Education
University of the Witwatersrand
1 Jan Smuts Avenue
2001 JOHANNESBURG
(011) 716-3820

Functions: Development of teachers in science education, and assisting education departments and teachers with equipment.

Self Employment Institute

P O Box 5223
Helderberg
7135 SOMERSET WEST
Tel (021) 415-1740

Director: Mr T Rudman

Philosophy: The aim of the institute is to develop the informal sector and to assist individuals and groups in setting up their own business activities. The prime motive is to assist in job creation for the millions of unemployed who must employ themselves because there is no alternative.

Functions: To provide services such as basic office facilities and telephones, information, legal assistance. Produces a newsletter, provides for the purchase of merchandise, miniloans up to R100, leases space in prime sales markets, training.

Seshego Traders Association (Setrasso)
P O Box 59
0727 SOVENGA

Chairman: Mr S Masinini

Functions: To protect the rights of traders in Seshego.

Shade (Self-help Associates for Development Economics)
P O Box 5065
1730 HORISON
Tel (011) 7631270

Director: Mr S Masinini

Objectives: Provision of support services of training and technical assistance to community projects and programmes focused on economic needs. It provides consultation on project planning and management, project evaluation marketing, fund raising and publicity for self-help groups, study clubs, leadership and small business financial management.

Aims: To enhance the spirit of self-reliance and development. To promote group action to achieve self-help by using co-operative structures.

Secosaf (Secretariat for Multilateral Cooperation in Southern Africa)

Private Bag X321
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 341-4313

Secretary: Mr A E van Niekerk

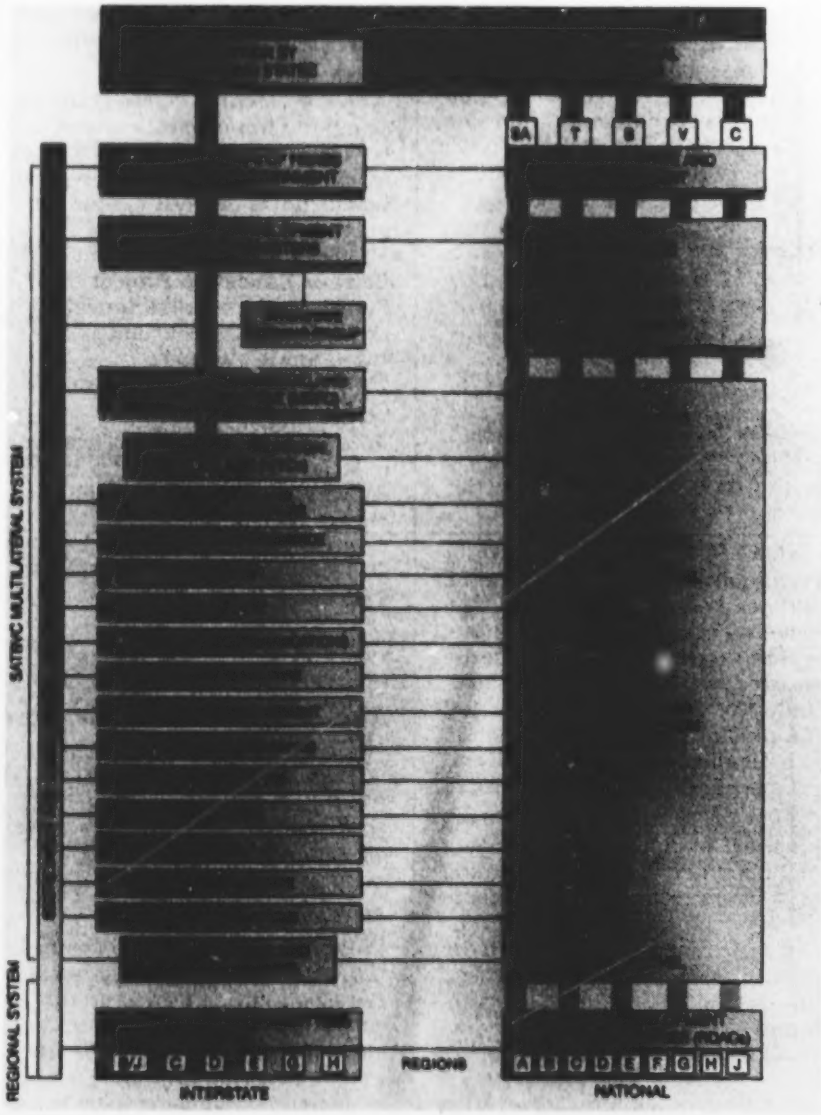
Philosophy: To apply Secosaf's resources (manpower, finances, technology and information) strategically and effectively so as to generate outputs (a service) which satisfy SATBVC government demands and thus make an effective contribution to the functioning of the multilateral and regional systems as vehicles for the promotion of planned accelerated socio-economic development in southern Africa.

Functions:

- To promote a climate conducive to cooperation
- to maintain and expand processes to identify, coordinate and address developmental issues essential to the SATBVC States
- to maintain and expand sufficient structures according to developmental needs
- to contribute towards the achievement of the goals of each multilateral and regional body

Activities: An average of 250 meetings are held annually during which some 1 500 issues are continually dealt with by 16 policy bodies, 35 subcommittees and working

MULTILATERAL AND REGIONAL CO-OPERATION BETWEEN THE SATBVC STATES



groups and six regional liaison committees as well as a number of supportive task teams.

Shawco (Student's Health and Welfare Centres Organization, UCT)
12th Avenue
7405 KENSINGTON
Tel (021) 593-2420

Warden: D A J Livesey

Philosophy: To improve the quality of life for those most in need.

Functions: Provides services such as food-provision, transport, employment, medical and mobile clinics, education, training, bursaries, crèches, etc.

Activities: Provided help during the violence which errupted at Crossroads and the KTC "squatter" camps. Provided food, health services, shelter, etc. in areas where violence occured. Nutrition education was presented at different centres. Expenditure in 1986/87 amounted to R1,3 million.

Shell Science and Mathematics Resource Centre Educational Trust
P O Box 17112
Congella
4013 DURBAN
Tel (031) 811390

Director: Dr P M C Botha

Philosophy: To attempt to redress the educational deficiencies and the lack of opportunities in a system which has entrenched unequal and differential education for decades by focusing on providing in-service training for black teachers and direct supplementary teaching for black secondary educational pupils.

Functions: To provide secondary education beyond Std 6 to school pupils; provide teachers training and to promote adult education; all education and training, specifically in the field of Mathematics and Science.
Main Goals:

- Identifying potential university students
- Upgrading of teaching in disadvantaged areas in SA
- Doing research to provide knowledge for the previously mentioned goals.

Activities in 1987:

- Teacher development programmes
- Educational management programmes
- Pupil development programmes
- Community involvement
- Research, evaluation and development.

Total of 114 programmes were undertaken and there were 5 894 participants.

Skotaville Publishers
P O Box 32483
2017 BRAAMFONTEIN
Tel (011) 339-7023

Functions: Cater for publishing of works by black writers, training for those interested in publishing, taking a role in the production of educational books. Reading and writing workshops.

Small Business Advisory Bureau (SBAB)
P O Box 1880
2520 POTCHEFSTROOM
Tel (0148) 991102

Director: Prof P L Moolman

Philosophy: The primary aim is to develop and promote small business entrepreneurship among all race groups through individual consultation and group training services. Prospective entrepreneurs are assisted with the establishment of their businesses. This implies mediatory negotiations with regard to the obtaining of premises, finance, buying and legal aspects. Existing businessmen are advised how to improve their business efficiency. Strives to develop and stimulate a sound, efficient and balanced small business sector which eventually should improve the standard of living of the community at large.

Functions: Renders services to commerce and maintenance services, industries, professional service and the informal sector, including management, marketing and financial consultations, assistance with the establishment of new businesses, layout and technical planning of business premises, training of entrepreneurs and their personnel, and providing information and interpretation of financial statements. Operates with a countrywide staff of 47 from its head office on the campus of the Potchefstroom University and its branch offices at Soweto and Sebokeng.

In 1987 over 5 000 consultations were provided, 192 courses were presented, attended by some 4 500 people. The monthly magazine, En-

trepreneur has a circulation of 5 500. Since its inception in 1970, the SBAB has provided nearly 33 000 consultations and presented over 1 000 courses to nearly 37 000 people. In addition a number of appropriate research projects were undertaken to support the bureau's functions.

Small Business Development Corporation

P O Box 7780
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 643-7351

Managing director: Dr W B Vosloo

Philosophy: The development of small business provides employment opportunities and contributes widely to greater wealth creation in South Africa. It should be based on sound business principles and disciplines, thereby ensuring the efficiency and profitability of these activities. The private sector, as an indispensable partner in the development of small business, should be strongly supportive with regard to the provision of capital and expertise. Government assistance is necessary for the special infant enterprise programmes and pioneering projects in lesser developed areas, because of the low yields and high risks involved. Interest rates on loans and rentals for business premises should be as close as possible to prevailing market levels. The removal of unnecessary legal constraints is important for the creation of a beneficial environment for small business development. In meeting realistic developmental needs, the SBDC acts as a catalyst to ensure community involvement as an essential requirement for effective development programmes.

Functions: To provide direct finance by means of loans, equity participation, instalment sales, leasing, guarantees, special programmes for infant enterprises and indirect assistance through the bank indemnity scheme; also business premises such as factory units and shopping centres at reasonable rentals in areas where these are most needed; and advisory services which include information, guidance and training, either on a self-initiated basis or in cooperation with relevant private and public institutions.

Activities: On 31 March 1987 the total assets of the SBDC group were R403,2 million. In 1986/87 nearly 7 000 loans were granted, bringing the total over the six years of the SBDC's existence to 16 324 amounting to R403,2 million (R177,2 million in 1986/87). Enquiries per quarter reached 54 000 while by August 1987 it was estimated that 169 622 employment opportunities were created or maintained.

Small Cane Growers Financial Assistance Fund

P O Box 507
4000 DURBAN
Tel (031) 318952

Contact person: R F Bates

Functions: Assisting small sugarcane farmers to become more productive and viable growers. Provide assistance to some 16 000 small cane growers.

South African Development Trust Corporation (STK)

P O Box 213
0001 PRETORIA
Tel (012) 325 3300

Managing director: Mr F P Weyer

Philosophy: To support communities, in accordance with their requests, to promote a positive development process. The objectives are:

- Promotion of an integrated development strategy through research and planning.
- Identification and implementation of optimal development of all the economic resources of a region.
- Initiate, stimulate and facilitate private sector involvement and initiatives in development.
- Support the promotion of local skills by extending professional and technical assistance.
- Provide support for the establishment of institutional substructure and infrastructure.
- Promote communities" striving towards self-reliance by supporting the formation and maintenance of sociocultural values and structures.

Functions:

- Agriculture: Integrated development of agricultural and related resources.

- Mineral development: Optimal development and utilization of the mineral potential.
- Transport: Provision and development of reliable, viable and socially-acceptable public transport systems.
- Industrial and commercial development: Promotion of the industrial and commercial potential of areas to provide the greatest number of employment opportunities and to promote entrepreneur development.
- Human resources development: Optimal development and application of human resources.

Activities in 1987 included: Established black farmers and obtained appropriate support for them (chiefly at Makhathini Flats and in KwaNdebele), obtained private sector involvement in some projects, exported citrus production, developed and utilized local markets, maintained labour-intensive project development and obtained higher worker productivity, trained farmers and workers, and undertook detailed planning of a number of agricultural development projects:

- In mineral development: Involved private mining sector, and provided advice.
- In transport: Qwaqwa Transport and Gazankulu Transport extended route operations; CTC Transport continued to function effectively in a difficult environment; coped with adverse financial conditions.
- In industrial and commercial development: Achieved increased private sector participation, especially at Botshabelo, and granted loans of R976 400 to 21 black entrepreneurs, also provided R3 million for housing.
- In human resources development: Appointed community development facilitators, providing training to 1 297 persons in the agricultural division, and established training centres. Total assets reached R274,9 million. Head office employed 100 people, while projects employed another 8 700.

Standard Bank's Small Business Development and Advisory Department
P O Box 6702
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 636 9111

Contact person: Mr R Polkinghorne

Philosophy: Not to lend money only, but also to lend a hand as well.

Objectives: To provide finance and to support new businesses; also provision of training to these people for effective growth.

St Francis Adult Education Centre
P O Box 77
7770 CRAWFORD
Tel (021) 53-6267

Functions: To provide further education for adult students and to meet any other educational needs in the form of facilities and personnel. Current programmes include adult education, tutorials for teachers studying through Unisa or Vista, "tops" programme for teachers, music classes at weekends, and matriculation school.

St Mary's Hospital
KwaMagwaza
Private Bag 808
3835 MELMOTH
Tel (03545) 2071

Functions: Involved in all facets of development, ie health, education, etc.

St Patrics Farmers' Association
4220 P O Hibberdene
Tel (0399) 2064

Functions: To fight poverty by getting farmers involved in general farming, to get youth involved in bush bean cultivation to generate income, and to promote homecraft for women. Current programmes include food production for farming communities and the organising of agricultural shows.

Sukumani Development Company

P O Box 5
4380 MAIDSTONE
Tel (0322) 24551

Managing director: Mr E C Gilfillan

Philosophy: The promotion of a secure and stable output of sugar cane from small growers quota'd to the Mount Edgecombe and Maidstone Sugar Mills of Tongaat-Hulett Sugar Limited to the best advantage of grower and miller.

Functions: Sukumani undertakes the physical aspects of sugar cane development, particularly those which small growers are not in a po-

sition to do for themselves. Assists growers

- in obtaining loans for development
- in financing the purchase of tractors and trailers for the harvesting and infield transport of their crops
- with the administration of a retention scheme for the fertilization and weed control of their crop

Activities in 1987/88: Sukumani assists small growers in sugar cane development and maintains a commercial operation in the Ndwedwe district from where it services contractors' vehicles, sells parts, agricultural and building requisites. In 1987/88 growers under the aegis of Sukumani will produce 257 000 tons of cane off 8 000 ha. Approximately 800 ha of land will be re-established to sugar cane during the course of the year.

Swaranang Development Association
P O Box 152
1122 OHRIGSTAD

Chairman: Mr D R Molapo

Functions:

- To improve the environment and standard of living of people in rural areas through collective action
- To promote all development

Activities:

- Improvement of health services
- Provide transport to hospitals
- Job creation
- Improvement of services, i.e. water, electricity, postal
- Agricultural extension services

Teacher (Teach Every African Child On The East Rand)

Teacher

P O Box 14139
1518 FARRARMERE
Tel (011) 54-4204

Chairman: Mrs B Knight

Philosophy: To give all African children on the East Rand the opportunity to learn and be educated.

Functions: Assisting black schools on the East Rand with equipment and facilities.

Activities: Provision of bursaries and grants (R8 009), books for schools to 16 higher primary and senior schools (R6 000) and equipment (R1 573).

Teacher's English Language Improvement Project
University of the Witwatersrand
West Campus
1 Jan Smuts Avenue
2001 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 716-5489

Function: To provide English Language improvement courses for teachers through the provision of tutor training courses.

Thusong Youth Centre
P O Box 78095
2146 SANDTON
Tel (011) 884-3713

Administrator: Mr G Roberts

Aims and objectives: Thusong responds to the needs and aspirations of the youth in Alexandra. It has a creative approach to non-formal education, respecting the uniqueness of each individual. The maximum number of people in the community are involved in the planning of programmes.

Current programmes: Typing, photography, money awareness, knitting, art, tours, etc

Tracor (Transkei Agricultural Corporation)

TRANSKEI AGRICULTURAL CORPORATION LIMITED
TRACOR

Private Bag X5099
UMTATA
Republic of Transkei
Tel (0471) 24454

Managing director: S J M Memka

Philosophy: To promote agricultural development, thus raising the standard of living in the rural areas of Transkei.

Functions:

- To identify, plan, finance and develop agricultural projects and programmes.
- To provide technical assistance and training.
- To promote the investment of public and private capital for financing agricultural development.
- To ensure the agricultural community has access to agricultural supplies and services.

Activities: Its programmes to date have centred on four major activities: Farmer support, projects, investments and loans. Tracor has as-

sisted over 5 000 farmers in maize production on some 10 000 ha over the last season. Loans of nearly R5 million have been provided to over 500 farmers. A number of subsidiary companies have been established, for example Transkei Livestock Services. Development projects include the Pondoland Sugar Project which produce 60 000 tons of sugar per annum and provides 3 700 jobs. Other projects are being initiated. Tracor has investments in a number of agricultural companies producing sugar, maize, broilers and mushrooms.

Training and Resources for Early Education
P O Box 35175
4065 NORTHWAY
Tel (031) 84-5314

Philosophy: To promote the proper education and care of the preschool child in Natal/KwaZulu.

Functions: Current programmes include foundation courses, enrichment courses, rural workshops, workshops on budgeting, committee skills and management.

Transido (Transkei Small Industries Development Organization)

P O Box 176
UMTATA
Republic of Transkei
Tel (0471) 23353/4/5

General manager: Mr C Bomela

Philosophy: To encourage entrepreneurs to develop their skills and become successful members of the free-enterprise system whilst they in turn employ workers.

Functions: Assistance is provided to industrial entrepreneurs in the form of finance on favourable terms, premises e.g. factory flatlets, market and display centres, industrial village marketing areas (throughout towns and locations in Transkei), central marketing and purchasing centre (Umtata - for the supply of raw materials and machinery), fieldworker services throughout Transkei, technology introduction and improvement (upgrading) as well as business and technical advice. Transido has of late also taken a leading role in a programme of upgrading an reviving the handcraft industry in this country.

As a result of Transido's assistance to approximately 5 000 industries 15 000 job opportunities have been created and it is Transido's aim to increase its endeavours to stimulate and encourage entrepreneurs among the rural people in order to curb the high rate of urbanization.

Tatu (Transkei Appropriate Technology Unit)

Private Bag X5029
UMTATA
Republic of Transkei
Tel (0471) 23625

Managing director: Mr D Z Zipete

Philosophy: More development for less cost. Development is by people, from people and for people. Improvement in the quality of life of rural dwellers is intrinsically part of an approach of dealing with problems on the basis of localized and community based understanding and regarding people's inclinations as a critical standard.

Functions: Conducts applied research aimed at rural development. Reduces costs of public works, building, private homes, irrigation schemes, engineering works, etc. Develops appropriate products and production processes, promotes the utilization of the potential productivity of the people and the land, and also promotes decentralization of control, construction and maintenance of small public works like protected springs, schools, rural clinics, access roads, etc. The staff total is 86 and total assets are some R600 000.

Activities: Projects in the past years included water supply programmes, soil-cement brick construction, a pit latrine programme, labour based road construction, an agroforestry programme, a practical agriculture education programme, training for self-employment and job creation, practical demonstrations of technologies, publications.

Turn Table Trust
P O Box 176
4585 HIMEVILLE
Tel (033722) 1840

Functions: To improve the quality of life in black rural areas by establishing soil reclamation; wood lots, com-

munity gardens, day centres, artisans workshops and training in food and hygiene.

Ubombo Community Programme
P O Box 50
3970 UBOMBO

Project manager: Rev S Ndlazi

Philosophy: Community development.

Activities: Childcare sponsorship, education of orphan children, a feeding scheme, crèche, sewing, poultry farm, etc.

Ulimocor (Ciskei Agricultural Corporation)

ULIMOCOR
CISKEI AGRICULTURAL CORPORATION

P O Box 59
BISHO
Republic of Ciskei
Tel (0401) 92191

General Manager: J A B Hundleby

Philosophy: To develop the agricultural industry on a profit orientated basis in such a manner that in the foreseeable future it will be privatized completely for the benefit of Ciskeians.

Functions:
- The planning, development and management of product related projects, e.g. pineapples, citrus fruits, vegetables, milk, beef, mutton, ostriches, fish and dryland crops.
- The training (academic and in-service) of staff to the level of managerial skills capable of assuming privatization without loss of efficiency or production.
- Provision of farmer support service as needs arise.
- The rapid phasing out of the marketing function to the farmer's cooperative movement.
- Development of a wildlife utilization industry linked to tourism.

Activities: in 1985/86 included human resources training, marketing of produce, agricultural contract schemes and own schemes to produce grain, fruit, livestock, vegetables, fodder and wildlife.

Union of Jewish Women of SA
P O Box 3622
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 331-0331

Functions: To promote goodwill and better understanding among all sections of the population of SA; to promote social welfare work for all sections of the community; to support subscribe and contribute by way of work, grants, loans etc. Current programmes include education, community projects, promotion of goodwill. Awarding of bursaries to all race groups.

Upper Tugela Catchment Initiative
c/o 367 Loop Street
3201 PIETERMARITZBURG
Tel (0331) 946696

Functions: Upliftment of the quality of life of the local people, and rehabilitation of the severely degraded environment.

Urban Foundation

P O Box 1198
2000 JOHANNESBURG
Tel (011) 492-2020

Chairman: Mr J H Steyn

Philosophy:
- To improve the quality of life of South African communities, particularly in an urban context; to this end to promote peaceful structural change in relation to fundamental aspects of community needs such as: housing and associated rights and facilities, employment, career and business opportunities, education and training, and equal opportunities in respect of these;
- To act through a participatory process between the community and the private sector (with cooperation from the public sector);
- And thereby to contribute to the establishment of a society founded upon justice and the explicit recognition of the dignity and freedom of individuals.

These tasks must be tackled with commitment arising from the conviction that South Africa's future is not cast in some predetermined mould, but is being created now by determined people.

Functions: Provision of housing, education and access to work opportunities. In addition existing structural reform initiatives are to

be strengthened and accelerated, a shared concept of the future is developed and communicated, and new options to some of the obstacles to political accommodation are identified, developed and communicated.

Activities: In 1986/87 R104,3 million was allocated to housing and infrastructure - bringing the total over the ten years of the foundation's existence to R490 million. Other activities include the provision of infrastructure, recreational facilities, work opportunities, small business and education projects, etc, together 865 projects for R95 million. The private sector has provided R83 million since inception in 1977. Nearly a thousand private sector donors have supported the foundation.

Urban Problems Research Unit
University of Cape Town
7700 RONDEBOSCH
Tel (021) 650-3599

Director: Prof D Dewar

Philosophy: Planning action must respond to the real problems which people are facing: that is, poverty, income inequality, unemployment, housing shortages, overcrowding and political alienation. The role of the development planner within this context is to define a framework (which may be infrastructural, organizational, financial or legislative) within which individual freedom of action can occur, and which initiates a transition towards an improved quality of life and social and economic upliftment. This cannot be implemented as a "top-down" process. The emphasis in terms of decision-making needs to be a "bottom-up" process: both because an understanding of context is essential and because the participants in the development process need to be integrally involved from the outset in defining priorities.

Functions:
- Investigatory research: Large-scale projects directed towards the identification of the causes of emerging urban problems and the formulation of appropriate guidelines.
- Investigative research: short-term, action-oriented research. Working papers on issues which require immediate comment or input; evidence to commissions of inquiry; advice to bodies such as the Urban Foundation, Legal Resources Centre and Chamber of Commerce; articles for newspapers, journals, conferences; and radio and TV programmes.
- Community consultancy work: free technical and planning advice to low income community based groups (such as ratepayer and tenant associations).

Activities for 1987: include five research projects. Since its inception in 1976, the unit has undertaken a large number of reseach projects, resulting inter alia in 44 publications.

Using Spoken and Written English Trust
118 Ninth Street
2192 ORANGE GROVE
Tel (011) 640-3073/4

Functions: To provide training in English to black teachers and workers; to provide teaching - learning materials and ongoing support including a resource/study centre for teachers and learners; and to develop and evaluate teaching and learning methods. Current programmes include training courses for unpaid teachers, ongoing support and training seminars, teacher training courses.

Valley Trust
P O Box 33
Botha's Hill
3660 NATAL
Tel (031) 777 1930/777 1955

Director (medical): Dr I B Friedman

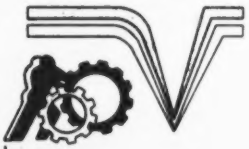
Director (administration): Mr C M Mann

Philosophy: A holistic long term basic needs and self-help approach to development. Multisectorial interventions in the series of vicious circles of poverty must lead to institutional growth. People should form productive democratic circles.

Functions:
- Agriculture: Demonstration gardens, maize grinding mill, communal and individual gardens, poultry and fish culture, fruit trees, woodlots and fuel wood.
- Community liaison: development training, welfare, public relations, recreation and sports activities, preschool education, bursaries, extra-mural youth activities.
- Health promotion: community health workers, school health, primary health care training.
- Natural resources: ecology education unit, library, resource areas at schools

- Technical: spring protection, tanks and toilets, maintenance, appropriate technology
- Education: teacher training, educational resource centre.
- Medical care services: health centre: primary care, medical ward: secondary care, nutrition education unit & domestic craft
- Training: observer trainees, follow-up
- Habitat section: long term self-help building programme.
- Special projects: labour intensive asset-generating, community projects.

Venda Development Corporation



Box 9
SIBASA
Republic of Venda
Tel (015581) 21131/5

Chief executive: Mr J S Kruger

Philosophy: To create and maintain a free enterprise economic system in which every citizen is able to apply him or herself to the task of improving his or her station of life.

Functions: Creation of suitable employment opportunities, creation of a healthy consumer class, and the establishment of a sound and stable economy. Initiating development projects and acting as a catalyst. Providing infrastructure, loans and training.

Activities in 1987:
- Industrial development: Phase 1 of a new factory development was completed. Six industries have been established, three loans of R398 000 were granted to industrialists.
- Tourism: Sagole Spa was completed.
- Small business development: Four complexes were completed and 50 loans of over R1 million granted; 131 housing loans of R3,2 million were granted and various training courses were launched.

Vulamehlo Community Centre
P O Box 25
3330 LOSKOP
Tel (0220) 1212

Functions: To instil a self-help attitude in people; to encourage group development; to improve the quality of life amongst the local people.

Vuleka Trust
3660 P O Botha's Hill
Tel (031) 75-1956

Functions: To promote the development of people in personal and spiritual growth, interpersonal and leadership skills and human relations, and community development. Current programmes include human relations, leadership, community service, etc.

Woman's Centre
10 Ecumenical Centre
20 St Andrews Street
4001 DURBAN
Tel (031) 301-2696

Functions: Provide resources and services for women and women's groups that are working towards women's equality now and in a better society; help women gain more confidence, skills, etc, to be able to participate in decisions for the future.

Women for Peace
P O Box 87233
2041 HOUGHTON
Tel (011) 646-4501

Functions: To become aware of needs and problems of people in SA; to promote communication and better understanding between the different races; to work towards equal opportunity for all races; and to utilize the power of women. Current programmes include cooking demonstrations, trials, penfriend club, supply of school books, soup kitchens, advice centres, etc.

World Outreach
P O Box 180
1685 HALFWAY HOUSE
Tel (011) 805-2381

Director: Mr A de Fin

Philosophy: The philosophy as a Christian organization is to first reach out to and secondly to develop people to realise their full potential within the framework of the Christian church. Once people are developed within the framework of Christian ethic/morality they are better equipped for life.

Functions:
- Evangelism - Church planting for various denominations in South Africa, Swaziland and Botswana.
- Bible School for Christian Education in Soweto. To be expanded soon to facilitate a day school for children.

- Church headquarters based at Midrand provides a multiracial Christian school facility at present for 65 children (Gr o - Std 10)
- Christian aid programme to Mozambique refugees. Includes supplying services ie toilets, etc at Giyani - Gazankulu.
- Very basic bible correspondence course to introduce converts to Christ to bible reading, etc.

At inception the organization was primarily involved in correspondence courses for black Christians. Later expanded to evangelism in townships. Headquarters was moved to Halfway House in 1970/71. A church was started at that time. A Christian bookshop was opened in Rockville, Soweto in 1979. The Bible School was started in 1980, operating from the existing premises. A new training centre and Christian school is planned for the Pimville suburb of Soweto. The Midrand King's School was opened in 1987. The mission got involved in aid programmes in South Africa and Mozambique in 1986/87/88.

World Vision of Southern Africa
P O Box 1101
1710 FLORIDA
Tel (011) 674-2043

Director: Mr J E Allwood

Philosophy: "Give a man a fish and you feed him for a day. Teach a man to fish and he feeds himself for a lifetime." World Vision's work will be assessed as to how it hinders or enhances the transformation of society. It will result in the true releasing of potential in people in terms of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, applied in a holistic way. The development of authentic local community organizations is believed to be a solid basis for the community development process, educating community members, providing training in technical and leadership skills, and giving priority to education of children.

Activities: Education and training on health services, agriculture, water development, women in development, leadership, skills, job creation, youth programmes and crisis intervention. Also funding and carrying out development activities, networking, assistance to the poor, and dealing with the causes and effects of underdevelopment. Runs 240 human development programmes in SA.

Zimiseleni Child and Family Welfare Society
P O Box 3095
4490 MANDINI

Functions: Mainly youth entertainment to promote well-being of the child, and to stabilize family life and to improve social and educational environment for the children.

Ziphakamise
42 Mitchell Drive
4240 PORT SHEPSTONE
Tel (0391) 21834 (mornings); 20573 or 21764 (afternoons)

Functions: Providing water, crèches, school feeding schemes, books to scholars, youth clubs (Bible), building a high school, establishing a trade school, employing local people, establishing a handcraft centre, home for orphans, and helping the elderly and disabled.

Development agencies in SWA/Namibia

PIET DU PLESSIS & ERNST SIMON*

For over a decade South West Africa/Namibia has been in an interim phase between dispensations. In terms of the old dispensation the country was governed by the RSA. Nowadays the country is governed by the Transitional Government of National Unity, signifying by its very name the fact that the country is yet again experiencing the uncertainty of transition. The only certainty about the new dispensation is the country's gradual move to independence. The same cannot be said for the country's system of government, policies, relationships with other countries (especially in southern Africa) or its stance generally in southern African politics and development.

The fact that the country's interim "constitution" provides for a plethora of ethnic governments, does not help to create a feeling of national unity that is of such vital importance for national development. The RSA's continued presence and felt influence is seen both as a curse and a blessing. The development spin-offs which are the result of the SA influence, cannot be denied. On the other hand it is often argued convincingly that SA is frustrating the (development) aspirations of the majority of the people of SWA/Namibia.

However, the territory is not stagnating during the current interim period, especially as far as activities in the development field are concerned. Much is being done and many development agents pursue socio-economic development, especially for the less privileged section of the country's population.

* The authors wish to thank the development agencies of SWA/Namibia for their kind cooperation in providing information about themselves at such short notice. We hope they enjoy many positive spin-offs following the introduction of their organizations to the peoples of southern Africa. The community development staff of NBIC are especially thanked for their contribution in collecting information on the grassroots development agents.
The authors are personally responsible for all views expressed in this chapter and in no way are these views necessarily those officially held by NIBC.

Partly as a result of the transitional nature of the present dispensation many shortcomings, lack of coordination, duplication, indecision, and so forth can be identified with regard to development policies and strategies. This state of affairs leads to a general feeling of frustration on the part of the development agents who are forced by circumstances to plan in a partial vacuum. Strong central government guidance is often lacking, again to a large extent because of the current dispensation which cannot be changed without SA's blessing. Conspicuous in their absence are clear development guidelines for the nation as a whole. Still, a comprehensive number of development agencies - governmental, parastatal and NGOs - are doing important work, especially as far as the provision of job opportunities, housing, infrastructure, education and training, the development of small business and entrepreneurship, research and planning are concerned.

This chapter reviews the main development agents in SWA/Namibia. With a total bias in favour of Windhoek-based development institutions the list is certainly not complete. It is envisaged that future editions of *Prodder's development annual* will be able to extend the list, especially with regard to non-Windhoek based development agents.

The Academy
Private Bag 13301
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 3079111

Rector: Prof A J H Buitendach

General

The Academy consists of:

- The University of Namibia with five faculties, a Bureau for Research and a number of other bureaus and facilities. The main campus is in Windhoek with accredited campuses in Oshakati, Rundu and Katima Mulilo.
- The Technicon Namibia, offering practical training in fields such as management, commerce and public administration at its facilities in Windhoek.
- The College for Out of School Training in Windhoek, promoting the development of skills through practical and theoretical training. The college also offers a basic course in commerce as well as primary teachers training and provides distance training.

The research component is handled by the Bureau for Research headed by Prof E Stals.

Mission

The mission of the Academy is to pursue total human development through the practising of science, vocational qualification and community service, so as to provide a service to the country and its people.

Functions of the Bureau for Research

The bureau, run by a research committee, is of special relevance. Its functions are:

- The promotion of a research orientation and research opportunities at the Academy
- The determination of research priorities and needs
- The identification and appropriation of funds for research
- The evaluation of research projects
- The provision of an administration for research
- The controlling of the progress of research and the expenditure of research funds.

Though not concentrating on development research, the services of the bureau are available to all types of research including development research.

Action National Settlement
P O Box 356
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 225100

Chairman: Adv E van Zijl

General

Action National Settlement is a non-political organization pursuing the interests of all the people of the country. Its point of departure is human development based on changing structures and national conciliation through a process of negotiation, experimenting and experience, organization and coordination. The organization stresses the idea that the *total* problem of the future growth of SWA must be addressed including the social, economic, cultural and constitutional dimensions.

Objectives

- To be a builder of bridges for the people of SWA

- To bring people together on a non-political basis
- To initiate, stimulate and increase positive development actions
- To actively participate in the creation of alternative structures facilitating the goal of total human development.

Actions

Being a very young organization with a lack of funds, it envisages promoting the establishment of a national development strategy and community projects, and cooperating with a number of organizations and regional committees with similar objectives.

Bricks
P O Box 7121
9000 KATUTURA

Tel (061) 62726

Coordinator: Mr A Strauss

General

Bricks is a community newspaper supported by the community and written for the community. It operates on a non-profit basis. It covers all spheres of society. It consists of four components, namely being a newspaper, an "alternative education task", a cultural component and a technical component.

Modus operandi

Bricks concentrates on unfair dispensations and treatment of the community in terms of socio-economic issues, sport, health services, labour issues, education, housing and urbanization. It also reflects the opinion of the community and perspectives on life.

Committee on Research Priorities
Private Bag 13289
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel. (061) 3029111

Chairman: Dr J D Jurgens

General

The Committee on Research Priorities came into existence by virtue of article 28(1) and (2) of Proclamation R101 of 1985 to advise the cabinet on the coordination, evaluation and execution of all research issues considered to be of national or regional importance.

Objectives

In order to reach its aims, the committee should

- identify research needs and potential on a national or regional level
- research priorities according to which research programmes can be funded and executed
- advise the cabinet on who (institutions) should undertake research
- advise the cabinet on research programmes regarded as being of national importance
- advise the cabinet on a research policy for SWA/Namibia in order to coordinate research activities.

Actions

The committee receives, evaluates and if acceptable, with government funds finances basic research projects.

Development Fund of SWA/Namibia
Private Bag 13295
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 37000

Chairman: Mr K R Schneider

General

With the ultimate aim of raising the general standard of living the Development Fund of SWA/Namibia was instituted by the Government of National Unity to promote socio-economic development through its financing activities.

The role of the fund is similar to that of a development bank.

Objectives

The constitution of the fund states its main objectives and purposes as being:

- To promote economic and socio-economic development in SWA/Namibia in its broadest sense by allocating its funds in accordance with economic rationale and principles with due attention to socio-economic needs and the need to increase productivity and thus raise the quality of life of the people in less-developed areas
- To finance, mainly in the form of loans, projects and programmes deemed to be economically viable in the long term and designed to achieve the first mentioned objective
- To provide or obtain technical assistance, guidance and training in identifying, preparing, appraising, implementing, evaluating, financing and man-

aging development actions
- To cooperate and coordinate its activities with other public and private bodies actively involved in the economic development of the country
- To participate in or guarantee loans by third parties for approved projects and programmes
- To cooperate with other countries concerning the joint utilization of resources.

Without denying the importance of growth-oriented strategies, the fund gives special attention to approaches aimed at employment creation, redistribution effects and especially to meeting the needs of less privileged communities.

Actions

A large number of projects in the fields of rural development, small business development and small industry development are financed by the fund.

Directorate Development Coordination
Private Bag 13289
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 3089111

Secretary of Governmental Affairs: Mr A G Visser

General

As a directorate in the Department of Governmental Affairs it concerns itself on an ongoing basis with the drawing up of plans and formulation of strategies according to which the development of SWA/Namibia can best be coordinated and stimulated.

Functions

The functions for central government include:
- The formulation of a national development strategy
- Serving as a secretariat for the Committee for the Coordination of Capital Projects
- Serving as secretariat for the Committee for Research Priorities
- Serving as secretariat for the SWA Planning Advisory Board
- Research on more affordable provision of schools
- Formulating a tourism strategy for conservation areas
- Serving as secretariat for the Cabinet Committee on Housing
- Research on deregulation in SWA/Namibia
- Collection, analysis and distribution of official statistics.

The functions for the representative authorities include:
- Regional planning
- Town planning
- Planning and researching specific projects
- Promoting environmental conservation
- Collection, analysis and distribution of statistics and other information
- Supply of consultation services
- Research on general and specific issues
- Provision of advice on annual budgeting
- Fulfilling a coordinating function between central government and representative authorities.

The functions for the local authorities include:
- Provision of town and regional planning services to the smaller local authorities in SWA/Namibia

First National Development Corporation of SWA
Private Bag 13252
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 306911

Managing director: Mr J N G Lerm

General

The First National Development Corporation (FNDC) was established in 1978 as a statutory body, financed by the state, but operating in the private sector under the control of an own board of directors drawn from all sections of the business community.

Mission

The FNDC's mission is to promote the growth, development and profitability of the private enterprise system in SWA/Namibia.

Functions

In fulfilling its aim, FNDC promotes the formal business sector's growth and profitability by undertaking sustained development action aimed at private entrepreneurs and strategic concerns, and also identifies development opportunities for utilization by the private sector. Furthermore it promotes the socio-economic development of communities in general, and it operates

economically strategic concerns itself.

Activities in practice

In practice the FNDC offers training across a broad spectrum; operates several agricultural projects, establishes farmers, owns a number of trading enterprises in remote areas, promotes small business development, supports the formal business sector, and promotes small-scale mining activities.

By the end of March 1987, the External Training Division of the Bureau for Business Development had presented a total of 25 courses in the territory. Subjects ranged from orientation to free enterprise and marketing orientation for small businessmen to developing and managing the small business. Altogether 307 people attended these courses.

For the Agricultural Division the approval of a new agricultural development policy and strategy has been the highlight of the year under review. The policy advocates a differential but integrated approach for reaching the main objective of promoting the free enterprise system through financing, establishment schemes, programmes for developing small farmers and rural development programmes.

During 1987 the Rural Development Division extended its activities to Damaraland and Namaland and was involved in nine projects. In addition, the division was involved in three comprehensive socio-economic surveys. Reports on these were distributed to several institutions and organizations. Projects which stemmed from these surveys include the construction of a community market in Oshakati and the Vaalgras Community Development project in Namaland.

For the FNDC's Bureau for Business Development one of the highlights of 1987 was the introduction of a short-term financing scheme for the informal sector (miniloans). Small amounts are lent for short periods against minimal security to the same borrower) and up to now a good repayment record has been established.

The Small Mining Division expanded its activities considerably during 1987. Personal consultations regarding commodities such as semiprecious stones, base metals, marble and granite, industrial minerals and precious stones and metals numbered 140 and field visits 67.

The FNDC now has 164 industrial units for small industrialists. Investment in these units amounts to more than R3,6 million. The units vary in size from 50 to 200 m^2. During 1987 about 630 people were employed by enterprises renting these facilities which cover a total area of more than 18 250 m^2.

In March 1987 construction of an additional 20 units totalling 1 960 m2 began at the FNDC complex in Khomasdal; on completion in the last quarter of the year, this complex will comprise 31 units. Planning of the first six units in Arandis and additional units in Keetmanshoop, Swakopmund and Katima Mulilo as well as new units in Tseiblaagte was far advanced at the end of the year under review.

Through its Strategic Planning Division, the FNDC was very closely involved in various investigations.

Future prospects

The FNDC's board of directors has decided in principle that certain FNDC undertakings may be privatized and some have already been disposed of. The means by which further privatization can take place are continually being investigated to establish how the communities concerned can derive the greatest benefit, bearing in mind that the maintenance of the standard of service to these communities is critical.

Institute for Management and Leadership Training
P O Box 22524
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 37353/4/5

Project leader: Mr K Wolff

General

The Institute for Management and Leadership Training (IMLT) is an independent, non-governmental, non-profit Namibian development institution and is financed by the Hans Seidel Foundation of West Germany as part of a programme aimed at development in Africa. A local management committee is responsible for policy formulation and the setting of guidelines for training courses. Prominent local business personalities hold positions in the management committee.

Mission

The institute's mission is to contribute to the progressive social ad-

vancement of the Namibian nation by improving its knowledge and skills in respect of commerce, industry and agricu'ture by means of the improvement of vocational training, financial assistance and the rendering of consultation and research services. This is done with a view to fostering greater economic growth and development in a healthy economic system with private participation which will ensure a just and stable society in an independent Namibia.

Functions

The Institute for Management and Leadership Training's main functions are:

- To provide training in commerce, industry and agriculture, management and general leadership development
- To provide financial assistance by means of bursaries for further study as well as material assistance for individual and small business development
- To render a consulting service to entrepreneurs
- To assist management in commerce, industry and agriculture through research.

Activities

IMLT has offered numerous training courses mostly free-of-charge to the inhabitants of Namibia with a view to improving their management and leadership skills and to promoting a healthy socio-economic system incorporating the principle of private ownership.

Achievements during 1987: IMLT has presented the popular 6M business simulation course 48 times during 1987 involving 563 people. In total 132 courses and seminars were presented during 1987, covering the whole of the Namibian territory. More than 2 069 participants received further training as a result. Also a total of 32 people held IMLT study bursaries during 1987.

Plans for 1988

In addition to the usual activities IMLT plans to present practical management training courses and seminars to selected target groups in the agricultural sector during 1988 in response to requests by people with agricultural interests in the rural areas.

Katutura Residents Association
P O Box 7121
9000 KATUTURA

Tel (061) 63423

President: Mr A Auchab

General

The Katutura Residents Association (Kara) is an ad hoc organization consisting of members of the community of Katutura. KARA actively takes up the issue of housing and provides advice on socio-economic problems.

Modus operandi

Mobilize the community mainly by means of house-to-house visits but also by means of public meetings. The organization makes use of its own as well as associated research in order to obtain empirical evidence. Should a crisis arise, a plan of action will be drawn up and the community mobilized. Pressure is then being applied on the oppressive party by means of, for instance, a demonstration or a petition.

Khomasdal Civic Association
P O Box 21075
9000 KHOMASDAL

Tel (061) 33548

Director: Mrs O Abrahams

General

The Khomasdal Civic Association (KCA) was founded in 1984 in response to the need for attending to numerous social evils. This typical grassroots community organization is partially financed by foreign donors and partly from own funds.

Khomasdal is one of the Windhoek suburbs. During the old dispensation this suburb was for the exclusive use of the so-called "Coloured" population group.

Mission

- To make the inhabitants of Khomasdal aware of their rights
- To identify and solve community problems
- To involve the inhabitants in community efforts.

Current activities

- The rendering of legal advice to the inhabitants of Khomasdal and Keetmanshoop
- The managing of an English-medium nursery school (Khomasdal)
- The managing of an English-medium primary school (Katutura)

- The managing of an English-medium high school (Khomasdal)
- Maintaining a community hall and civic centre which is also available for use by other organizations, for instance youth and drama groups.

Namibia Sports and Recreational Club (NSRC)
P O Box 7121
9000 KATUTURA

Tel (061) 63171

President: Mr L Mambo

General

This is a community organization at the grassroots level, giving attention to the youth of Katutura and Khomasdal especially. The intention from the beginning was to move them out of idleness into projects aimed at improving the community and the outlook of the participants.

The club is financed by the Department of National Education, the Katutura Directorate of the Municipality of Windhoek, the South West Breweries and other local sponsors.

Aims

- To offer the community some sport and recreation in an organized manner
- To create and coordinate facilities for sport and recreation
- To encourage the practising of the arts and stimulate cultural activities in the Khomasdal and Katutura suburbs of Windhoek
- To render services to the community.

3. Activities in general

Include sports activities, art and talent festivals, youth games, traditional music, singing and dancing. Cleaning-up operations are organized, aimed at the promotion of community responsibility and commitment.

National Building and Investment Corporation of SWA
P O Box 20192
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 37224

Managing director:
Mr G J Merrington

General

The NBIC came into existence by virtue of Proclamation AG 60 of 1978. The objectives are the financing of housing for the inhabitants of the territory and generally providing for the housing needs of such inhabitants. More specifically, NBIC provides housing for the low-income population of SWA/Namibia in terms of a low-income housing policy adopted by the now defunct Council of Ministers on 13 July 1982.

Development policy

NBIC defines development as "the process by which people become self-reliant in their basic human needs and be able to advance their living conditions by their own effort." The process of moving forward can only be called development once it becomes self-perpetuating.

The direction of "moving forward" is neither defined nor specified in Western terms. Although this view presents some measurement problems, it is felt that the people themselves should define and specify their own development against the background of their own needs, values and norms.

As a result NBIC rejects any ethnocentric view of development. It also rejects a "hand-out approach" and the creation of dependency relations between the government and the developing people of the country. The corporation is of the opinion that no specific theoretical perspective can as yet be accepted as the only "correct" perspective on development.

NBIC believes in:

- Active participation of people in defining and specifying the direction of their own development
- The active role of people in the process of their own development
- The satisfaction of basic human needs as a necessary first step in the development process
- Development as an ongoing process which can take generations to come about (development is a philosophy which must be internalized by people)
- An eclectical approach to theoretical perspectives on development.

Activities include:

- Promoting the idea of home ownership to forster a sense of belonging
- Pressing for affordable, adequate and appropriate standards of construction and infrastructural development
- Harnessing as far as possible

the resources of the people to be housed for providing their own housing by self-help means
- Involvement of people to be housed as far as this is practically possible
- Emphasizing innovation and creativity in the development process
- Emphasizing public participation in the development process and facilitating real influence of the beneficiaries of development in decision making
- Providing the necessary financial, technical and educational back-up and support, through community development programmes, to facilitate development.

Mission

To provide, finance and sell all forms of shelter and associated services to facilitate home ownership and community development to the low-income population who are not able to acquire shelter through the normal channels in the private sector.

Activities

The corporation has completed 761 houses in 1987 for the lower income groups bringing the total number of houses during the corporation's five years of existence to 3 540. A further 1 063 houses are in the process of being built currently with a further 1 385 houses being planned for the 1988/89 financial year. A number of housing systems and schemes are experimented with, while the corporations also had to become involved with a number of community development projects.

Private Sector Foundation
P O Box 2217
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 37370

Executive director: Mr G Truebody

General

The Private Sector Foundation is a voluntary, non-ethnic, non-political association of businesses and individuals in SWA/Namibia. Its main concern is the welfare of society. It is financed by private individuals, business concerns and the Department of Economic Affairs.

Mission

The mission of the foundation is to provide an effective medium through which the private sector may propagate free enterprise values as a means for improving the quality of life of all sectors of the SWA/Namibian community, ever bearing in mind that the quality of life of an individual is intimately affected not only by his physical and social environment but also by his mental and spiritual attitude towards the achievement of his own personal goals.

Activities

- The promotion of sound labour relations
- The training of employees at all levels of business in skills and their practical application in preference to academic knowledge
- The development of small business entrepreneurs
- The improvement of productivity in all spheres of activity in the socio-economic system
- The encouragement of attitudes conducive to the values inherent in the objectives as set out in the mission statement
- The propagation of the free enterprise system stressing its superior capacity over other economic systems to generate new wealth.

Rehoboth Investment and Development Corporation
Private Bag 1013
9000 REHOBOTH

Tel (06272 74/113

Senior manager: Mr H Solomon

Mission

To encourage and promote the progress of the Rehoboth community in the fields of agriculture, mining, commerce, industry and finance; to finance economic and infrastructural development in Rehoboth and the geographical area and to establish knowledge and skills by means of supporting services including consultation, research, education and management services to raise the quality of life in such a way that independent entrepreneurs will come to the fore.

Activities

Since its inception in 1969, the corporation granted 1 062 agricultural loans totalling R5,7 million and 180 loans for businessmen amounting to R2,7 million. Current projects include a dairy farm and factory, a

chicken farm, a vegetable project and a lucern project utilizing partly purified sewerage water.

Rössing Foundation
P O Box 20746
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 35325

Director: Mr D A Godfrey

General

The Rössing Foundation was launched in August 1978 by Rössing Uranium Limited, a mining company exploiting the uranium reserves near Swakopmund in the western part of SWA/Namibia. The foundation uses its funds, inter alia, for the granting of scholarships and the development and running of centres for adult education, health education, vocational training, agricultural training and training in other life-skills. Furthermore it operates a library in the Katutura suburb of Windhoek and it generally provides aid to schools in the form of, for instance, sponsoring language laboratories and donating computer equipment and educational video tapes to schools for the less privileged sections of the population.

Principle aim

The principle aim of the foundation is to make a direct contribution to the future well-being of Namibia and its people, with the main thrust of its activities being directed to improved educational opportunities for the people of the country.

Highlights of 1987

Growth at the foundation during 1987 has included the establishment of a farming training centre in Ovambo and extensions to the Agricultural Training Centre at Brakwater, the Adult Education Centre in Windhoek, the Community Library in Katutura and the Training Centre at Ondangwa. The foundation now operates a total of eleven centres stretching from Ondangwa in the north to Lüderitz in the south.

Academic courses for std 8 and std 10 subjects have been offered in Windhoek, Ondangwa, Lüderitz and Karasburg. The emphasis is moving towards more practical subjects geared to giving a skill that allows people to find employment and to be self-sufficient. Over 2 000 Namibians attended courses at the various centres during the period under review.

In conjunction with the Department of National Education the foundation initiated a pilot scheme involving 60 teachers from Katutura to improve their ability to use English as the medium of instruction in their classrooms. This scheme will be extended considerably in 1988.

The foundation has funded four students at the United World Colleges of the Atlantic in 1987.

Plans for 1988

A pilot scheme to teach teachers to use English as the medium of instruction in their classrooms was launched at the beginning of 1988. In conjunction with the Department of National Education, 60 primary school teachers from Katutura undertook a six-month part-time course and introduced English into their classrooms at the beginning of 1988. This programme will be expanded to 120 teachers in 1988.

The agricultural activities in Owamboland will be extended.

Section Community Development
Private Bag 13289
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 3082173

Secretary of Governmental Affairs:
Mr A G Visser

General

This section in the Department of Governmental Affairs is responsible for promoting the development of communities throughout SWA/Namibia.

Objectives

- To draw up profiles of communities to determine their characteristics, resources, needs and potential
- To assist communities in initiating their own development projects through funding, advice, resources and other forms of support
- To motivate, activate and stimulate communities towards development by utilizing various methods.

Activities

The provision of community centres in various communities, skills training for women using outside agencies, encouraging and assist-

ing the growing of home gardens, assistance in the setting up literacy programmes and assistance in the setting up of preschool groups. The expansion of all activities to all communities in SWA/Namibia and a programme for environmental upgrading are envisaged for the coming year.

SWA Agricultural Union
Private Bag 13255
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 37838

Director: Mr H J Snyman

Objectives

The SWA Agricultural Union is pursuing, inter alia, the following objectives:

- To organize the agricultural population and agricultural coops of SWA/Namibia into a united agricultural front
- To maintain a control body which is a representative of all agricultural interests in SWA/Namibia
- To coordinate the opinions of all agricultural producers
- To cooperate with agricultural bodies outside SWA/Namibia
- To present, if necessary, the coordinated opinion of the agricultural sector to the government, and cooperate with them in respect of all matters pertaining to the welfare of the agricultural sector
- To promote agricultural coops and associations in the midst of the agricultural population
- To support and promote the advancement of agricultural education
- To keep agricultural producers informed
- To strive for the systematic development of the agricultural sector in all respects
- To see to the creation of the necessary amenities and service the agricultural population needs
- To strive at all times for the best possible understanding between producers and consumers
- To give recognition to any person rendering exceptional services to the union
- To create a news magazine in the interest of all members.

Activities

The union attended to the introduction of a pension scheme for members of the union and their workers. The SWA/Namibia Act on Service Conditions as applicable to the farming community, has also been reviewed and commented on. Many union affiliates actively participated in the 1987 "Year of the Family" activities announced by the Cabinet of the Government of National Unity. Housing for farm workers was again discussed with government and certain proposals were submitted. Various ways in which recognition could be given to the contribution of women to agriculture, were considered by the union.

A contribution was made in respect of an investigation into rural development in SWA/Namibia conducted by a cabinet appointed task force.

Much progress has been made in assisting the traditional areas to improve agricultural conditions for the rural masses. The eventual aim is to see that the subsistence areas are converted to commercial farming units.

A proposed agricultural policy has been submitted to government and the finalization of such a policy is now awaited.

SWA/Namibia Branch of the Development Society of Southern Africa
P O Box 892
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 37224

Chairman: Mr P J du Plessis

General

The SWA/Namibia branch of the Development Society of Southern Africa (established on 29 November 1985) fully subscribes to the following aims of the main body as adapted to local conditions:

- To collect and to disseminate empirical, theoretical and practical information on the various aspects of development and to investigate the possibility of establishing a newsletter or occasional publications to this end
- To create a multidisciplinary forum where knowledge and ideas about development may be exchanged at regular meetings at various levels
- To promote study and research about development with particular reference to its multidisciplinary nature, for example, by disseminating information

about problem areas, bursaries, courses, conferences, institutes and new and completed research
- To promote the professional recognition of development scientists, but not to use the society, or allow it to be used, as a pressure group
- To realize the aims of the society by giving emphasis in its organization to identified problem areas rather than to disciplinary demarcations
- To establish and advance the society as an internationally recognized body
- To provide practitioners, academics, students and other interested parties, with the opportunity to participate either individually or corporately in the activities of the society and to attempt to achieve either affiliation or cooperation with societies which may promote the aims of the society.

Activities

National conferences, branch seminars, meetings and discussions, inviting speakers to address members of the society, arranging interaction for all concerned with development; publicizing branch activities nationwide, and encouraging more informed, ethical and professional behaviour of development agents and the recognition of their status in society.

Highlights in 1987

The 1987 highlight was a SWA/Namibia national symposium with the theme "South West Africa/Namibia's underutilized resources - Action plans for a better future."

Agenda for 1988

During 1988 the branch will make an outright effort to attract more members from all spheres of Namibian life, with a view to building a representative membership body. Non-governmental organisations will be the target group and the society will establish firm contact with such organisations, especially those operating on the grassroots level.

SWA/Namibia Federation of Business and Professional Women
P O Box 2600
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 38320

President: Mrs J Schoeman

General

The federation was founded in 1961 after clubs were established in Windhoek, Walvis bay, Otjiwarongo and Keetmanshoop. It is affiliated to the International Federation of Business and Professional Women. Members frequently attend congresses and board meetings in various overseas countries. A club was also established in Owambo.

Objectives

To organize business and professional women to use their combined abilities and energies for the attainment of the following aims and objectives:
- To work for and to ensure the perpetuation of the high standards in business
- To achieve equal status for women in economic, civil and political life
- To provide programmes and to encourage women and girls to acquire occupational training and advanced education, and to use their occupational capacities and intelligence to the advantage of others as well as themselves
- To promote friendly relations and understanding amongst the business and professional women of all countries
- To stimulate the interest and encourage the participation of trained women with specialized knowledge and technical skills in the business of government and national, provincial and local level
- To ascertain and present the views of business and professional women to the government or other official bodies.

Activities

- A triannual national congress
- Summer and winter schools
- A bursary fund assisting hundreds of girls and women to further their studies at postmatriculation levels
- Annual speech competition
- Annual typewriting speed competition
- Elevate and support all women.

SWA/Namibia Institute for Economic Affairs
P O Box 2600
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 38320

Chairman: Mr H Schoeman

Mission

The Institute for Economic Affairs' mission is to serve as a medium for the advancement of the common economic prosperity of all groups at the national level, without political or sectorial bias.

Objectives

The main objectives of the institute are:

- To deal with all affairs concerning economic welfare in order to promote such within the framework of free enterprise without political interference
- To coordinate the activities of all active bodies, associations, societies and individuals operating within the various sectors of the SWA/Namibian economy
- To affiliate to the institute any body, association or society of which the objectives are reconcilable with those of the institute
- Insofar as the local, central and regional authorities are concerned to liaise with or make representations to them in respect of economic and allied affairs, and negotiate with them in respect of existing and/or proposed legislation which may affect any sector of the economy
- To encourage and promote studies in economics and allied disciplines in the wider national interest
- To collect, collate, assimilate, circulate and publish statistical and other information related to the economy of SWA/Namibia.

Activities

In general the institute concentrates on the voluntary joining together of organizations and individuals who believe in and promote the national socio-economic prosperity of all the inhabitants of SWA/Namibia within the framework of the free enterprise system. To this end they try to influence all involved parties with regard to the sensitive labour relations issue. Furthermore they concentrate on issues such as the role of government in the SWA/Namibian economy, privatization, deregulation and socio-economic development.

The institute played an important role in respect of the drafting of a concept national development strategy. Furthermore, much was done to ensure that the strategy stays alive and reaches the stage of being implemented. In respect of labour relations the institute managed an advisory service to employers. A training seminar was organized and covered the topic of "trade unions and the methodology of strikes". Various organizations, trade unions and other interest groups were addressed by members of the institute with a view to improving labour relations.

The U-Do Trust
P O Box 1966
9000 WINDHOEK

Tel (061) 226784

Coordinator: Mrs P Hamman

General

The trustees of U-Do, in forming the trust, acknowledged that the source of the concept of their action was the prompting of Almighty God in his care for mankind; that they were being offered an opportunity to do something constructive and inspired to avoid catastrophe for the people of SWA/Namibia. Further, that they believed that U-Do was one way in which peace, progress and prosperity may be created in SWA/Namibia with significant effects on world affairs. It was considered fundamental that any development of such a nature would only be achieved by a radical change in man's motives and that the root of the venture must be the vital propagation of the Christian faith and the free enterprise system lived out in the lifes of the staff involved and passed on to the leaders and peoples of SWA/Namibia in particular.

Mission

The mission of the U-Do Trust is to render assistance of an ecclesiastical, charitable and educational nature to any person, group of persons, association, institution or organization by financing such person, group of persons, association, institution or organisation.

Objectives

- To prepare and assist people of SWA/Namibia to meet the threat of unemployment, serious food shortages and other economic and socio-economic hardships
- To bring home to national leaders and the peoples of SWA/Namibia that the problem is not primarily one of shortages of land, water and other resources,

but rather of a lack of investment in human capital, the right human and national relationships, knowledge, expertise and facilities so that the available resources may be developed and used for the maximum benefit, not only of the peoples of SWA/Namibia but also for other areas facing similar problems
- To stimulate national and international concern for this problem
- To use this venture to create an understanding of the common need of leaders and peoples to live together above the diversities of race, tribe, ability and culture, in peace, harmony and united effort, to care for one another under the fatherhood of Almighty God, in the grace of, and reconciliation in, Jesus Christ, and in the fellowship of the Holy Spirit.

Functions

- To plan, promote and finance education with particular emphasis on education and training in areas relating to trades, handicraft and business
- To plan, promote and finance small business schemes where a need exists in developing urban areas
- To recruit and train selected staff and volunteers in the human sciences, health, nutrition and the Christian belief and to use them for the staffing of both own schemes and those promoted by other parties or organizations
- To educate and train the people of SWA/Namibia in the human sciences, health, nutrition and the Christian belief so as to ensure their socio-economic upliftment
- To communicate information regarding the problems involved and action being taken so that governments and people may clearly understand the issues facing them and the need for urgent and sustained action
- To make contact with other organizations having a common purpose, both government and non-government, within the states of Africa and internationally, and to cooperate with them
- To approach government, other agencies and the public to elicit their support - financial, manpower, communications, knowledge etc - for this action.

Plans

During 1988 U-Do will open the doors of its training centre for recently urbanized women. The centre will form part of a complex in Windhoek's Katutura suburb, previously known as the Owambo-compound, but presently being converted to serve as an activity centre for the people of Katutura and the rest of Windhoek. The first course offered at the centre will be in home economics aimed at unemployed women who have recently migrated from the traditional rural areas to Windhoek.

Development and development agencies in SADCC countries*

MA BYERLEY

South Africa dominates southern Africa. The population is the largest in the region, the GDP of SA is many times that of all the states of the region combined, and much of the infrastructure and productive capacity is located in SA. Despite this the states of southern Africa have had considerable experience in the area of development. They, unlike SA, are closely linked with international agencies such as the World Bank and United Nations. They have generally at least 20 years of development experience, with considerable input from overseas. They are also a diverse group of countries ranging from democratic, capitalist Botswana, the monarchies of Lesotho and Swaziland to the Marxist one-party state of Mozambique.

The experience of the states of the region and their diversity mean that they have important lessons to teach SA. The experience of the brigades in Botswana springs to mind. This chapter looks at the qualities of the countries of the region and lists the main participants in the area of development. At this stage it is not possible to provide further details on the various actors in these countries but this may be rectified at a later date.

Not only are the countries developing individually, but they have also established multilateral agencies to assist in their development. The best known are probably the Southern African Customs Union which joins Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and SA, and the Southern African Development Coordination Conference which joins Tanzania, Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia, Angola, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Swaziland and Lesotho. Also important is the PTA, the Preferential Trade Area for Eastern and Southern Africa. This involves Zimbabwe, Mozambique, Swaziland, Lesotho, Zambia, Malawi, Angola, Tanzania and other countries to the north. The common monetary area links the currencies of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. The Lomé Convention links European countries with the former British colonies of the area. In addition to these multilateral treaties there are numerous other agreements between the countries of the region involving areas as diverse as

* Excluding Angola and Tanzania

power, trade, water and use of rivers and electricity. In many instances SA is in fact involved in cooperation with her neighbours.

This contribution is of necessity a cursory overview of development in the region. It is hoped that the information contained in it will be of use to readers and that they will appreciate that much can be learned from the successes as well as the mistakes of SA's neighbours.

BOTSWANA

Development philosophy and approach

Botswana is the richest of SA's neighbours, with a strongly growing economy based on diamonds and beef exports. The country has been a democracy since independence and the government is committed to a free enterprise and mixed economy. The sixth National Development Plan 1985-1991, recognizing that government and parastatal activities account for over a quarter of GDP, argues that

> The Government's commitment to planning is not intended to stifle private initiative but to create favourable conditions in which the private sector can contribute to national development (p 54).

The government realizes that "the best allocation of scarce resources cannot always be met by the operation of unfettered markets" and this guides their manpower planning and income policies.

These policies are based on the "four national principles" of democracy, development, self-reliance, and unity. In line with these principles the four planning objectives are rapid economic growth, social justice, economic independence, and sustained development. In promoting economic development the government is committed to training and localization, diversification and mobilization of internal resources.

The government is also committed to rural development through such key programmes as the Tribal Grazing Land Policy (TGLP), the Arable Lands Development Program (ALDEP) and the Rural Industries Program (RIP). These all aim to direct resources to the creation of rural opportunities. Technical and financial support is provided for smallholder crop and beef producers through extension services and the Development Bank.

Incentives and support services encourage private sector investment, especially if such investment promotes economic opportunities for Botswana's poorer citizens. The government also provides assistance with technical or vocational training and promotes import substitution and export-oriented investment.

Development agents

1. *Government and parastal*

Ministry of Finance & Development Planning
Private Bag 008
GABORONE
Overall responsibility for development planning and coordination.

Ministry of Local Government & Lands
Private Bag 006
GABORONE
Responsible for implementation of TGLP and ALDEP at regional and local level.

Ministry of Agriculture
Private Bag 004
GARBORONE
Field services, agricultural research and extension services to farmers.

Botswana Development Corporation
P O Box 438
GABORONE
Assistance for investors and entrepreneurs in commerce and industry.

Botswana Meat Commission
Private Bag 4
LOBATSI
Co-ordination of national meat production, processing and marketing of beef from ranches and smallholders.

Botswana Agricultural Marketing Board
P O Box 0053
GABORONE
Marketing of crops of smallholders and larger farmers.

Department of Cooperative Development
P O Box 86
GABORONE
Provides assistance to cooperative societies and coordinates cooperatives' activities.

Botswana Enterprises Development Unit
Private Bag 0014
GABORONE
Promotion of local entrepreneurs by giving managerial, technical and marketing assistance.

Ministry of Education
P O Box 0056
GABORONE
Involved in adult education and national literacy programmes.

Ministry of Health
P O Box 0056
GABORONE
Involved in promoting PHC through regional health teams.

National Institute of Research
University of Botswana
Private Bag 0022
GABORONE
Research into development-related issues.

Ministry of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs
Private Bag 0029
GABORONE
Provision of safe rural water supply and borehole drilling.

Rural Industries Promotions
P O Box 2088
GABORONE
Promotion of development of appropriate industries in rural areas.

2. *NGOs*

Botswana Red Cross Society
P O Box 70
GABORONE
Involved in feeding schemes, a community based rehabilitation programme and disaster preparedness.

Botswana Cooperative Union
P O Box 199
GABORONE
Provides wholesaling and merchandising for member societies which numbered over 130 with 56 000 members in 1984.

Kwenerg Rural Development Association
P O Box 7
MOLEPOLOLE
Woodlot project and tree nursery.

Botswana Cooperative Bank
P O Box 40106
GABORONE
Provides banking services to customers who are exclusively cooperative societies.

Botswana Employers Federation
P O Box 432
GABORONE
Promotes business in Botswana.

There are a large number of brigades in Botswana. These are community based organizations established to provide "education with production." They have been in operation since the mid 1960's and have had mixed success. They provide some useful lessons.

LESOTHO

Development philosophy and approach

Lesotho is landlocked and completely surrounded by SA. It has few natural resources and as a result development options are limited. One of the most significant factors of the Lesotho economy is its dependence on migrants' remittances - which account for 40-45 per cent of the GNP - and customs union receipts. A military coup in January 1986 placed the government under the control of a military council which is committed to a free enterprise economy and welcomes private investment.

The development objectives and policies of Lesotho are development of the agricultural sector to achieve self-reliance in food production and rural employment, the optimum development and exploration of natural resources, specifically water and human resources, and the rapid development of the industrial sector with the twin thrust of export promotion and import substitution in order to reduce the trade gap.

The creation of domestic jobs is an urgent need in Lesotho. To do this the government has identified the need to evolve appropriate economic incentives and to expand commercial agricultural production. The government also proposes to train the Basotho to take over positions occupied by expatriates to achieve greater domestic employment.

Development agents

1. *Government and parastatal*

Ministry of Agriculture and Marketing
P O Box 24
MASERU
Overall responsibility for agricultural development.

Ministry of Water, Energy and Mining
P O Box 772
MASERU
Optimal use of water resources most important function.

Central Planning and Development Office
P O Box 630
MASERU
Responsible for overall development planning.

Ministry of Cooperatives and Rural Development
P O Box 686
MASERU
Assistance and services to cooperatives and communities in rural areas.

Lesotho National Development Corporation
Private Bag A 96
MASERU
Promotes and supports industry in Lesotho, and offers incentives and back-up services to investors.

Lesotho National Development Bank
P O Box 999
MASERU
Acquires and distributes funds for development purposes.

Lesotho Agricultural Development Bank
P O Box 845
MASERU
Provides credit facilities to farmers.

Co-op Lesotho
P O Box 146
MASERU
Agricultural inputs and technical advice to Basotho farmers. Includes secondary societies such as Lesotho Cooperative Credit Union League, Lesotho Poultry Cooperative, and Lesotho Handicraft Cooperative Society.

Basotho Enterprises Development Corporation
P O Box 1216
MASERU
Promotes local entrepreneurs and provides finance, credit and support services to small Basotho businesses.

Africa Cooperative Savings and Credit Association
P O Box 569
MASERU
Savings and credit facilities for cooperatives.

Institute of Southern African Studies
National University of Lesotho
P O Box 206
Roma
LESOTHO
Research into development issues.

2. *NGOs*

Lesotho Woodlot Project
P O Box 774
MASERU
Provides fuel wood and building poles for the rural population.

Rural Health Development Program
P O Box A 60
MASERU
Promotes health care in rural areas through health education.

Rural Sanitation Program
P O Box 301
MASERU
Promotion of sanitation to decrease prevalence of disease.

Basotho Pony Project
P O Box 1027
MASERU
Breeding of horses suitable for Lesotho's climate and altitude, for use by rural Basotho.

Baffoe and Associates
P O Box 7590
MASERU
Management and economic consultants, project promotion and research.

Lesotho Catholic Bishop Conference
P O Box 200
MASERU
Involved in village water, agricultural and handicrafts projects which aim at full social development.

Lesotho Christian Council
P O Box 457
MASERU
Promotes credit unions and revolving funds and is involved in educational programme for migrants.

Lesotho Cooperative Credit Union
P O Box 439
MASERU
Credit Union which makes funds available to members.

Training for Self-Reliance Project
P O Box 1279
MASERU
Training of personnel to promote self-reliant development.

Transformation Resource Centre
P O Box 1388
MASERU
Provides information on the "informal sector" and assessment and consideration of development projects. Also involved in producing a catalogue of NGOs in Lesotho and a computerized data base for Lesotho.

MALAWI

Development philosophy and approach

Malawi's economy which is based on agriculture, and has experienced steady but slow growth since independence. The country has few natural resources and the government has concentrated on policies to promote agricultural development. The government, headed by the life president, Dr Hastings Banda, is committed to a free enterprise economy, and welcomes foreign investment.

The cornerstone of Malawi's development policy has been the expansion of agricultural production. This has entailed promotion of both peasant and estate agriculture with the emphasis on the peasant sector. Alongside this agriculturally oriented policy, emphasis has also been given to road building and to secondary and tertiary education. Other social sciences have not been given high priority.

The stated objectives of Malawi's development policy are to increase agricultural productivity, specifically that of smallholders, and particularly cash crop production, to place emphasis on low capital-intensive projects which have an immediate impact on production, to reduce the rural-urban income gap (by restricting wage rises), and to expand private enterprise with an emphasis on localization.

The government has created district development committees (DDCs) to promote participation in local development; the DDCs encourage community activity and organization which can help to overcome social and technical obstacles to increased production. DDCs act as the bridge between government policy and community needs by advising government on local needs and assisting in implementing development policy at the local level.

Recently the government has placed more emphasis than previously, at least at policy level, on promotion of primary health care through DDCs, area action groups and village action committees. The government is also giving more attention to primary education to achieve the long-term goals of universal primary education and equal educational opportunities.

Development agents

1. *Government and parastatal*

Ministry of Agriculture
P O Box 30134
Capital City
LILONGWE 3
Provides extension and technical services to rural areas, and is involved in marketing of agricultural produce and rural research.

Ministry of Housing and Community Development
P O Box 30134
Capital City
LILONGWE 3
Promotes community participation in development projects.

The Office of the President and Cabinet
Rural Development Section
Private Bag 301
Capital City
LILONGWE 3
Overall responsibility for rural development.

Ministry of Health
P O Box 30377
Capital City
LILONGWE 3
Involved in PHC activities, immunization and health education.

Malawi Development Corporation
P O Box 566
BLANTYRE
Promotes investment in commercial and industrial enterprises.

The Agricultural Development and Marketing Corporation
P O Box 5052
LIMBE
Marketing of agricultural produce, especially peasant sector produce.

Investment and Development Bank of Malawi
P O Box 358
BLANTYRE
Loans and finance services for development purposes.

Small Enterprises Development Organisation of Malawi
Organisation of Malawi
P O Box 525
BLANTYRE
Promotes local entrepreneurial enterprises.

Malawi Against Polio
P O Box 30333
LILONGWE
Medical assistance to disabled, and workshops for production of crutches, calipers, boots, etc.

Department of Lands, Valuation and Water
Water Resources Branch
Private Bag 311
Capital City
LILONGWE 3
Provision of safe water supply for rural areas.

Centre for Social Research
University of Malawi
P O Box 278
ZOMBA
Research on development and development projects for donors and Malawi Government.

Department of Economic Planning and Development
P O Box 30136
LILONGWE 3
Overall responsibility for development planning and implementation.

2. *NGOs*

Christian Services Committee
P O Box 51294
LIMBE
Involved in school feeding scheme, rural water supply, health centres and relief work.

Private Hospital Association of Malawi
P O Box 30378
Capital City
LILONGWE 3
Promotes PHC programme, and maternal and child health programme. Provided 40 per cent of health services in the country in 1981.

Malawi Council for the Handicapped
P O Box 821
LILONGWE
Attempts to find employment for the disabled, and also involved in agricultural settlement programme, vocational rehabilitation training, and community-based rehabilitation for the disabled.

Malawi Council for Social Welfare Services
P O Box 585
LILONGWE
Its objectives are to promote social welfare and bring together bodies involved in social welfare through surveys, information centres and liaison with relevant government ministry.

Malawi Red Cross Society
P O Box 30080
CHICHIRI
Involved in PHC activities.

Malawi Health Institute Development Program
P O Box 30449
LILONGWE

Development of Malawian Traders Trust
P O Box 1540
BLANTYRE
AND
P O Box 555
LILONGWE
Promotion of small traders.

Malawian Union of Savings and Credit Cooperation Society
P O Box 2106
BLANTYRE
Credit union, makes finance available to members.

MOZAMBIQUE

Development philosophy and approach

When Mozambique became independent in 1975 over 200 000 Portuguese settlers destroyed equipment when they left the country. This loss of skills and equipment resulted in the collapse of the industrial sector. The economy experienced a period of growth between 1977 and 1981 but because of the war, drought and failed policies, has since experienced a downturn. The government has moved away from its previous policy of large state farms and massive development projects, towards policies aimed at restimulating production in agriculture and industry.

The Mozambique economy has been ravaged by drought, floods and cyclones in recent years, but more importantly by the war being waged by the MNR with support from SA, on Mozambique. The war has been responsible for the destruction of infrastructure, prevention of optimal use of railway and port infrastructure, and for the flight of whole communities from the war-ravaged areas.

In this context Mozambique has launched an economic recovery programme, which aims initially to halt the process of economic deterioration and then to restore production (industrial, agricultural and services) to previous levels. Priority areas are identified as industrial rehabilitation, increased use of installed capacity and restoration of the transport network.

To achieve these aims the government is decentralizing administra-

tive control of the economy and giving a more active role to business as well as allocating resources according to market price mechanisms. In this way the government hopes to increase agricultural production for domestic use and for export and to carry out industrial transformation, to increase rail and port traffic, particularly international traffic, and also to increase industrial output for export.

The attraction of foreign investment is now one of the government's priorities and the Mozambican government welcomes foreign investment projects that will assist in the country's economic recovery. At present the government is heavily dependent on foreign aid but foresees a decrease in this dependency through its economic recovery programme.

Development agents

1. *Government and parastatal*

National Planning Commission
Economic and Development Planning

Universidade Eduardo Mondlane
P O Box 257
MAPUTO
Research.

Office for Foreign Investment Promotion
Commissae Nacional do Plano
Av Ahmed Sekou Toure 21
MAPUTO
Promotion of investment in Mozambique, and assistance to investors.

Baneo Popula de Desenvolvimento
P O Box 757
MAPUTO
Agricultural bank, loans and investment for agricultural development.

Mozambique Chamber of Commerce
P O Box 1836
MAPUTO
Promotes business in Mozambique.

Representacoes e Commercio International Lda
P O Box 2112
MAPUTO
Commercial and industrial office which provides services for anyone involved in exporting and importing, surveys and studies on Mozambique.

Ministry for Foreign Trade
Praca 25 de Junho
MAPUTO
Development of export and import trade.'

2. *NGOs*

Christian Council of Mozambique
They are rehabilitating a rural hospital, providing a seed production service and are engaged in emergency relief work.

Although no other reference to agencies could be found, AIM (1988, 138, p 5) reports that "about 100 governmental and non-governmental organisations, including United Nation agencies are working in a number of provinces in support of the emergency program."

SWAZILAND

Development philosophy and approach

Swaziland is landlocked and borders on SA and Mozambique. The economy has grown steadily since independence and the government promotes an open free market economy. The success of export oriented agro-industry has meant that there is a great dependence on a single export crop - sugar - and concomitantly on external economic trends. The national development goals of Swaziland are outlined in the Fourth National Development Plan 1983/4-1987/8 as being economic growth, social justice, self-reliance, and stability (p 313). Improved growth prospects and expanded employment opportunities are identified as the priorities of the plan (p 296).

To achieve these priorities and to pursue the national development goals a three-pronged approach is advocated. Firstly, greater efficiency by government and more control over the use of public funds will be sought. Parastatals are mentioned particularly in this regard and the development of national operating criteria is seen as necessary to combat inefficiency.

Secondly, the stimulation of existing and new private investment, with encouragement given to more labour-intensive investments will be sought. It is argued that now that the public sector has developed an infrastructural base the private sector needs to take more responsibility for investments in development.

Thirdly, job creation through vo-

cational training programmes and establishment of productive agricultural employment opportunities in rural areas, for example, smallholder irrigated cash crop programmes in the Rural Development Areas (RDAs) will be striven after.

The plan also identifies the need to concentrate on the provision of safe water supplies in peri-urban areas, which have grown significantly in recent years, and to promote public health during the Fourth Plan period.

Development agents

1. *Government and parastatal*

Office of the Prime Minister
Economic Planning Office
P O Box 602
MBABANE
Responsible for national development plans, the annual capital budget, development programmes, servicing donor missions and aid programmes.

Ministry of Natural Resources
Land Utilization and Energy
P O Box 57
MBABANE
Designates RDAs and projects, trains extension personnel, responsible for grazing management plans, assists self-help housing schemes and upgrades squatter housing. Promotes healthy rural water supplies.

Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives
P O Box 162
MBABANE
Promotes and coordinates agricultural development, through provision of extension services, and credit and marketing schemes. The community development section encourages participation in development projects and promotes the formation of coops. It also distributes relief food aid donated by the WFP.

Ministry of Health
reponsible for re-orientating the health care system towards preventative and promotive health activities in rural areas. This is envisaged through immunization, health education, safe water supplies, basic sanitation, and family planning. Decentralizes through district health management teams and community health officers.

Swaziland Industrial Development Company
P O Box 866
MBABANE
Promotes and assists private investment in industry, commerce, agriculture and mining.

Tibiyo Taba Ngwane
P O Box 191
KWALUSANI
Promotes projects in mining, agriculture, agro-industries, industry and services which contribute to the economic prosperity of Swaziland.

Swazibank
P O Box 336
MBABANE
Gives credit to small farmers and finances viable projects in all sectors.

Rural Water Supply Board
P O Box 961
MBABANE
Responsible for safe water supplies to rural areas and squatter settlements in cities.

Small Enterprises Development Company
P O Box A 186
MBABANE
Promotion of small enterprises by local entrepreneurs.

Social Science Research Unit
University of Swaziland
Private Bag 4
KWALUSENI
Research.

2. *NGOs*

Red Cross Society
P O Box 377
MBABANE

Agricultural Development and Advisory Services
P O Box 866
MBABANE
Agricultural management and consultancy, supplies of agricultural, veterinary and irrigation requirements.

ZAMBIA

Development philosophy and approach

After independence Zambia's economy grew steadily, but with the slump in the world copper price in 1975 the economy stagnated. Since then the country has become trapped in a debt crisis. After initially accepting an IMF austerity package the government broke with the IMF in May 1987 on account of growing internal dissent and in-

stituted its own recovery programme. This program focuses on growth from local resources and austerity which recognizes the need to protect the poor.

Zambia has adopted humanism as the national philosophy and socialism as "an instrument for building a humanistic and classless society". The Third National Development Plan states that:

> The approach to planning has, and will therefore rest on socialist principles of planned management of the national economy (p 21).

Most members of the population are rural and the plan argues that the focus of socialist planning must be on rural development in order to make rural areas more attractive and thus slow down rural-urban migration. Rural development is seen to include: promotion of self-reliance projects, improvement of social and physical infrastructure, development of village and small-scale industries, and the promotion of agro-industries. All the above should be geared to provide more local employment opportunities in rural areas.

The government also aims to diversify the economic structure and reduce dependence on copper by promoting import substitution and export orientation by establishing industries based on the maximum use of local agricultural and mineral raw materials. In line with this the government plans to establish industries that are closely linked with one other, and to pay special attention to choice of technology with regard to raw materials and size of the domestic market.

While recognizing the necessity for the existence of the private sector the plan notes the need to ensure that the private sector operates in conjunction with the overall development goals.

Development agents

1. *Government and parastatal*

Ministry of Cooperatives
P O Box RW 50595
LUSAKA
Responsible for assistance to cooperatives, promotion of cooperatives and coordination of cooperatives.

Ministry of Agriculture and Water Development
P O Box 50291
LUSAKA
Responsible for overall agricultural development and supply of safe water supply. Also provides extension services to farmers.

Ministry of Labour and Social services
P O Box 32186
LUSAKA
Responsible for the provision of social services to the community.

National Commission for Development Planning
P O Box 268
LUSAKA
Overall responsibility for development planning and implementation.

ZIMCO
P O Box 30090
LUSAKA
A holding company that invests and promotes investment in agriculture, industry and mining.

Development Bank of Zambia
P O Box 33955
LUSAKA
Long and medium term finance for economic development. Promotes investment and assists with technical and advisory services.

National Council for Scientific Research
P O Box 30162
LUSAKA
Research into appropriate cheap technology for rural development.

National Agricultural Marketing Board
P O Box 30122
LUSAKA
Marketing of agricultural produce.

Ministry of Commerce and Industry
P O Box 31968
LUSAKA
Industrial and commercial development in Zambia

2. *NGOs*

Zambezi Co-operative Dairies Ltd
P O Box 60179
LIVINGSTONE
A dairy cooperative.

D Wood Consultants and Investments Ltd
P O Box 30028
LUSAKA
Consultants in agriculture, farm management and international trade.

Commercial Farmers' Bureau
P O Box 30395
LUSAKA
Farmers' association.

Midlands Farmers' Cooperative Society
P O Box 31705
LUSAKA
Farmers' cooperative.

ZIMBABWE

Development philosophy and approach

After attaining independence in 1980 Zimbabwe embarked on an aid-backed reconstruction programme. This entailed the resettling of population members displaced by the war, and the development of physical and social infrastructure. The government is committed to the building of a socialist economy but it realizes that the private sector has a role in development. Economic growth, impressive in the years immediately after independence, slowed down from 1982-1985 and has only just begun to recover.

The first Five-Year National Development Plan 1986-1990 states that "the fundamental goal and aspiration of the people of Zimbabwe is the establishment and development of a democratic, egalitarian and socialist society" (p. 10). To promote this it makes a plea for the leading role of the manufacturing sector which it sees as dependent on the development of agricultural and mineral raw materials. The plan relates successful development in mining manufacturing and agriculture to parallel developments of social and economic infrastructure.

Balanced growth is promoted by presenting an industrialization strategy that "relies heavily on local financial resources and domestically produced raw materials". The plan also proposes to redress the inequality between the urban and peasant sectors by emphasizing rural development and land settlement schemes".

The industrialization policy is to expand exports and promote import substitution, specifically in the intermediate and capital goods sectors, and to increase government participation in the manufacturing industry specifically in industries that are strategic to socio-economic development.

Although industry has the "leading role" agriculture remains the "dominant sector" in the economy during the plan period. Agricultural policies promote the peasant sector by encouraging irrigation and cash crops in communal areas. Resettlement schemes and extension and credit services intend to improve peasant agricultural production, and public works such as road and dam construction, building of schools and clinics, and reclamation of river catchments are also planned.

The government has a primary health care programme, a malaria control programme, and educational and vocational training schemes. The government encourages community participation in self-reliant development projects by promoting community development programmes and cooperative centres. This entails abolishing all practices that discriminate against women as in Zimbabwe women constitute the majority of participants in community-based programmes and projects.

Development agents

1. *Government and parastatal*

Ministry of Finance, Economic Planning and Development
Private Bag 7705
Causeway
HARARE
Responsible for overall development planning and coordination of development efforts.

Ministry of Health
National Health Services
P O Box 824
Causeway
HARARE
Promotion of health of population, particularly through PHC approach.

Zimbabwe Development Corporation
P O Box 401
HARARE
Promotes commercial and industrial investment and development.

Small Enterprises Development Company
P O Box 4520
HARARE
Promotion of small locally owned enterprises.

Agricultural Finance Corporation
P O Box 369
HARARE
Financial assistance to farmers and cooperatives.

Agricultural Marketing Authority
P O Box 8094
HARARE
Marketing of produce from large and small farmers.

Ministry of Manpower Planning and Development
Private Bag 7707
Causeway
HARARE
Educational and vocational development needs.

Secretary for Lands, Resettlement and Rural Development
Private Bag 7743
Causeway
HARARE
Responsible for implementation and coordination of resettlement and rural development projects.

Ministry of Water Resources and Development
Private Bag 7712
Causeway
HARARE
Healthy water supply and management of natural resources.

Ministry of Land, Agriculture and Rural Development
Private Bag 7701
Causeway
HARARE
Extension services and assistance with implementation of agricultural development projects.

Department of Cooperative Development
P O Box 8158
Causeway
HARARE
Promotion and coordination of cooperative development programmes.

Zimbabwe Institute of Development Studies
University of Zimbabwe
P O Box MP 167
HARARE
Research into relevant development issues.

Zimbabwe Development Bank
P O Box 1720
HARARE
Funding of development projects.

Industrial Development Corporation
P O Box 8531
Causeway
HARARE
Promotion of investment for industrial development.

Community Development and Women's Affairs
Private Bag 7735
Causeway
HARARE
Promotes women's participation in development projects.

2. *NGOs*

Confederation of Zimbabwe Industries
P O Box 3794
HARARE
Promotes industrial development in Zimbabwe.

Silvera House Community Development Program
P O Box 545
HARARE
Agricultural skills training, promotion of credit unions and cooperatives.

M Britten and Associates
P O Box 2704
HARARE
Consultants in economic development, manpower planning and training.

Zimbabwe Promotion Council
P O Box 2181
HARARE
Development research and publications, promotion of domestic and foreign investment, and preparation of national programmes to encourage participation in development.

INTERNATIONAL AGENCIES

There are a number of international development and funding agencies active in either funding or promoting development projects in southern Africa. Some are active in most of the region and others in only one or two countries. Listed below are some of the agencies which maintain offices in the specific countries, with the exception of Mozambique in which case it was difficult to determine whether the agencies had offices in that country.

Botswana

World University Service of Canada, P O Box 1856, Gaborone

UNICEF, P O Box 20678, Gaborone

UNDP, P O Box 54, Gaborone

WFP, P O Box 54, Gaborone

Commonwealth Development Corporation (CDC), P O Box 51, Gaborone

Lutheran World Federation (LWF), P O Box 1645, Gaborone

German Volunteer Services (GVS), P O Box 202, Gaborone

International Voluntary Services (UK), P O Box 471, Gaborone

Norwegian Agency of International Development (NORAD), P O Box 879, Gaborone

Swedish International Development Authority (SIDA), Private Bag 0017, Gaborone

USAID, P O Box 90, Gaborone

U S Peace Corps, P O Box 93, Gaborone

U S Peace Corps, P O Box 93, Gaborone

World University Service of Canada, P O Box 1856, Gaborone

International Voluntary Services Inc, P O Box 919, Gaborone.

Lesotho

UNFAO, P O Box 5388, Maseru

UNICEF, P O Box 301, Maseru

UNDP, P O Box 301, Maseru

WFP, P O Box 301, Maseru

WHO BNDC Centre, Maseru

PBO, P O Box 301, Maseru

USAID, P O Box 333, Maseru

US Peace Corps, P O Box 554, Maseru

International Voluntary Services, P O Box 269, Maseru

World University Service of Canada, P O Box 1191, Maseru

Danish Volunteer Service, P O Box 1039, Maseru

EEC Delegation, P O Box 518, Maseru

German Volunteer Services, P O Box 1172, Maseru

Save the Children Fund, P O Box 286, Maseru

Swedish International Development Authority, P O Box 366, Maseru

Malawi

UNESCO, P O Box 30278, Lilongwe

UNDP, P O Box 30135, Lilongwe

UNICEF, 4th Floor Gemini House, Lilongwe

USAID, Nico House, Lilongwe

US Peace Corps, P O Box 208, Lilongwe

World Vision, P O Box 2050, Blantyre

Voluntary Services Overseas, P O Box 608, Lilongwe

World Bank, P O Box 30557, Lilongwe

WFP, P O Box 30135, Lilongwe

WHO, P O Box 30390, Lilongwe

World University Service of Canada, P O Box 30268, Lilongwe

Save the Children Fund, P O Box 30010, Chichiri and P O Box 480, Blantyre

Commonwealth Development Corporation, P O Box 30397, Lilongwe

British Development in Southern Africa, P O Box 30059, Lilongwe

Mozambique

EEC, NORAD, UNICEF, USAID, Swedish Red Cross, Red Cross of Switzerland, CARE, UNFAO, UNDP, WHO, UNHCR, UNFPA, WFP, IDA, OXFAM, Save the Children Fund (UK)

Swaziland

UNICEF, P O Box 261, Mbabane

UNDP, P O Box 261, Mbabane

UNFPA, P O Box 261, Mbabane

USAID, P O Box 750, Mbabane

BEC Commission, Box A36, Swazi Plaza, Mbabane

Luther World Federation, P O Box 338, Mbabane

Save the Children Fund, P O Box 472, Mbabane

Zambia

USAID, P O Box 32481, Lusaka

TBRD, P O Box 35410, Lusaka

ILO, P O Box 32181, Lusaka

Lutheran World Federation, P O Box 32778, Lusaka

UNFAO, P O Box 32563, Lusaka

UNDP, P O Box 31966, Lusaka

UNECA, P O Box 30647, Lusaka

UNIDO, P O Box 31966, Lusaka

Zimbabwe

UNICEF, P O Box 1250, Harare

WFP, P O Box 4775, Harare

WHO, P O Box 8566, Harare

IBRD, 12th Floor, CABS Centre, Stanley Avenue, Harare

Save the Children Fund, P O Box 2908, Harare

OXFAM, P O Box 1233, Harare

OSAID, P O Box 3340, Harare

World Bank, P O Box 2960, Harare

EEC Delegation, P O Box 4252, Harare

World University Service of Canada, P O Box 1390, Harare

World Vision, P O Box 3576, Harare

Lutheran World Federation, P O Box 988, Harare

Head Offices

African Development Bank, BP 1387 Abidjan 01, Ivory Coast, and UNECA, P O Box 3005, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Aim Bulletin, Various issues and supplement to No. 136, The Economic Situation in Mozambique, Maputo.

Barclays, Botswana, *An economic survey and businessmen's guide*, Barclays Bank of Botswana, Gaborone (1985).

Swaziland, *A businessman's profile*, Barclays Bank of Swaziland, Mbabane (1986).

A C Braby, *Lesotho 1985/86*, Maseru (1985).

B & T Directories, Botswana, *A review of commerce and industry*, Gaborone, (1984/85).

Swaziland, *A review of commerce and industry*, Manzini (1986).

Business Focus, various issues, Maseru.

Economic Intelligence Unit, *Country reports and country profiles*, 1986-87, The Economist publications, London.

Government of Botswana, *National Development Plan 6*, 1985-91, Gaborone (1985).

Government of Swaziland, *Fourth National Development Plan 1983/4-1987/8*, Mbabane (1985).

Government of Zambia, *New economic recovery program*, Cabinet Office, Lusaka (1987).

Third National Development Plan 1979-83, Lusaka (1979).

Government of Zimbabwe, *First five-year national development plan 1986-1990*, Vol. 1, Harare, (1986).

Zimbabwe conference on reconstruction and development, 23-27 March 1981, Harare.

Lesotho National Development Corporation, *Newsletter*, various issues, Maseru.

Malawi Development Corporation, *Newsletter*, various issues, Blantyre.

Masakwa, L A M, *OXFAM Malawi country review, final report*, Unpublished report, Centre for Social Research, University of Malawi (1986).

People's Republic of Mozambique, *Economic Report*, National Planning Commission, Maputo (1984).

Prodder

The Programme for Development Research, abbreviated Prodder, was initiated by a large number of interested parties in 1986 and started functioning in 1987 under the auspices of the Human Sciences Research Council.

The purpose of Prodder is to facilitate all types of development research, provide support services and a network, and act as a broker between those in need of such research, the research community, development agencies and financiers in southern Africa.

This is done pro-actively through *inter alia* identifying and facilitating research needs, priorities and topical issues; initiating research projects; promoting coordination; providing a forum for discussing development matters; functioning as a clearing house and network on development research, etc.

Prodder is financed by the Human Sciences Research Council as well as a number of other organizations, and is the responsibility of a main committee consisting of 21 development specialists of whom ten are from universities, four from the HSRC, three from state departments, two from the private sector, and two from development agencies. The chairman is Prof W L Nkuhlu, principal of the University of Transkei, and the coordinator is Mr R J W van der Kooy.

Projects Prodder initiated in the past year, include:

- *Prodder's development annual*
- An extensive data base on development research projects
- Financing of a number of development research projects
- A development research newsletter

Other activities included networking, assisting in a number of development research activities, participating in development conferences and discussions, and stimulating development research.

The type of research Prodder is promoting should be of direct relevance to development in southern Africa. Research should be addressed to the current situation. Recommendations should be practical and implementable.

Although the HSRC is largely financing Prodder's activities, interested bodies are continually invited to contribute as well.

It is expected that Prodder will be able to contribute towards the extensive development efforts at present undertaken in southern Africa as a positive contribution to peace, prosperity and harmony.